

AGENDA

RĀRANGI TAKE

Huihuinga O Te Kāhui Māori O Taitokerau

**Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party
Thursday 28 March 2024 at 11.00am - 3.00pm**

Rārangi Take O Te Kāhui Māori O Taitokerau (Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party Agenda)

Meeting to be held in the Council Chamber and via audio visual link
36 Water Street, Whangārei
on Thursday 28 March 2024, commencing at 11.00am - 3.00pm

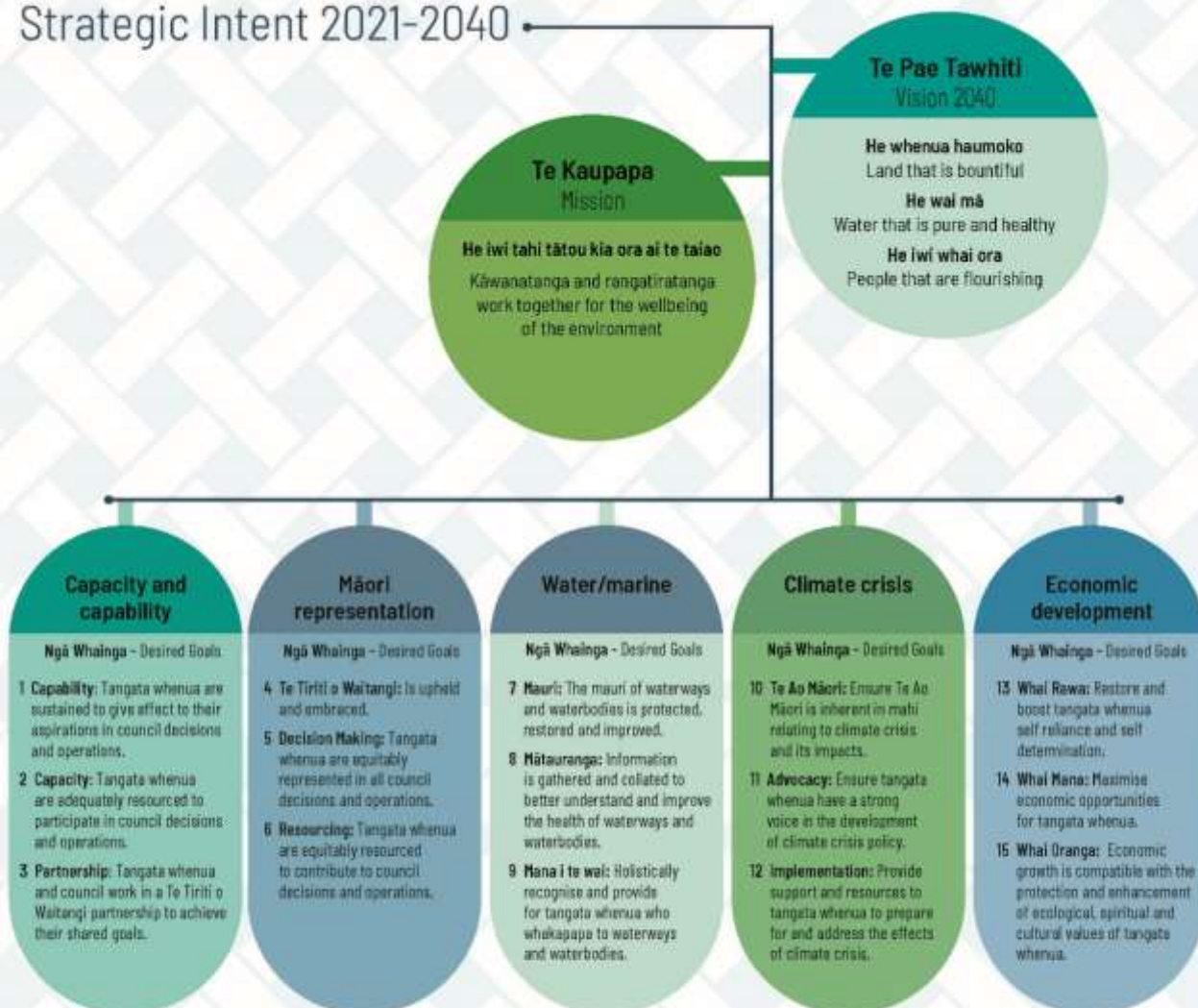
Please note: working parties and working groups carry NO formal decision-making delegations from council. The purpose of the working party/group is to carry out preparatory work and discussions prior to taking matters to the full council for formal consideration and decision-making. Working party/group meetings are open to the public to attend (unless there are specific grounds under LGOIMA for the public to be excluded).

NGĀ MANA WHAKAHAERE (MEMBERSHIP OF THE TE TAITOKERAU MĀORI AND COUNCIL WORKING PARTY)

Heamana Tokorua (Co-Chairs): Tui Shortland, Councillor and Pita Tipene, Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Hine

Alan Riwaka, Te Rūnanga O Ngāti Whātua
Amy Macdonald, Councillor
Aperahama Edwards, Ngātiwai Trust Board
Geoff Crawford, Councillor (NRC Chair)
George Riley, Te Rūnanga o Te Rarawa
Georgina Curtis-Connelly, Te Uri o Hau Settlement Trust
Geraldine Baker, Kahukuraariki Trust Board
Jack Craw, Councillor
Janelle Beazley, Te Rūnanga-Ā-Iwi-O-Ngāpuhi
Joe Carr, Councillor
John Blackwell, Councillor
Juliane Chetham, Patuharakeke Te Iwi Trust Board
Lynette Wharerau, Te Whakaminenga O Te Hikutu Hapu-Whanau
Mahue Greaves, Ngāti Tara
Marty Robinson, Councillor
Michelle Elboz, Ngāti Kuta
Mike Kake, Ngāti Hau
Mira Norris, Te Parawhau Hapū Authority Charitable Trust
Niki Conrad, Te Rūnanga Nui o Te Aupōuri
Nora Rameka, Te Rūnanga O Ngāti Rehia
Nyze Manuel, Te Rūnanga O Whāingaroa
Peter-Lucas Jones, Councillor
Rick Stolwerk, Councillor
Ripeka Read, Te Waiāriki, Ngāti Korora, Ngāti Takapari Hapū Iwi Trust
Rowan Tautari, Te Whakapiko Hapū
Thomas Hohaia, Te Roroa

Te Taitokerau Māori and council working party Strategic Intent 2021-2040



Ngā Tikanga Values

- Titiro ki ngā taumata o te moana** - Always remain strategic in our approach/intent/view
Mahi tahi tutuki noa - Identifying opportunities, increased collaboration and completion of projects
Me whakatau mā roto i te kōrero - Resolution through conversation
Kaitiakitanga - Dedicated stewardship by tangata whenua of Te Taitokerau

NOTE In the context of He Whakaputanga me Te Tiriti o Waitangi: The significance and meaning of He iwi tahi tātou (we are two people, one nation), as was used by Governor Hobson in 1840 at the signing of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Tangata whenua = whānau, hapū and iwi

Commonly used terms and abbreviations

<p>Appointed member – one of the (up to) twenty-one appointed iwi and hapū members from Te Taitokerau tāngata whenua. Members are appointed in accordance with the Terms of Reference. In addition to appointed members there are nine elected members (councillors)</p> <p>AP - Annual Plan</p> <p>TTMAC caucus – is comprised of appointed (tāngata whenua) members</p> <p>CEO - Chief Executive Officer</p> <p>CPCA - Community Pest Control Areas</p> <p>DOC - Department of Conservation</p> <p>FNDC - Far North District Council</p> <p>GIS - Geographic Information System</p> <p>HEMP - Hapū Environmental Management Plan</p> <p>IEMP - Iwi Environmental Management Plan</p> <p>ILGACE - Iwi and Local Government Chief Executives Forum</p> <p>KDC - Kaipara District Council</p> <p>LAWA – Land, Air, Water Aotearoa</p> <p>LEA - Local Electoral Act 2001</p> <p>LGA - Local Government Act 2002</p> <p>LGNZ - Local Government New Zealand</p> <p>LIDAR – Light detection and ranging</p> <p>LTP - Long Term Plan</p>	<p>MBIE – Ministry of Business, Innovation & Employment</p> <p>MFE - Ministry for the Environment</p> <p>MOT - Ministry of Transport</p> <p>MPI - Ministry for Primary Industries</p> <p>MTAG - Māori Technical Advisory Group (a sub-group of TTMAC)</p> <p>NES - National Environmental Standards</p> <p>NINC - Northland Inc. Limited</p> <p>NIWA - National Institute of Water and Atmosphere</p> <p>NPS - National Policy Statement</p> <p>NPS-FM - National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management</p> <p>RMA - Resource Management Act 1991</p> <p>RP – Regional Plan</p> <p>TAG - Technical Advisory Group</p> <p>TKoT – Te Kahu o Taonui</p> <p>TTMAC - Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party</p> <p>TTNEAP – Tai Tokerau Northland Economic Action Plan</p> <p>TOR - Terms of Reference</p> <p>TPK - Te Puni Kōkiri (Ministry of Maori Development)</p> <p>TWWAG – Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group</p> <p>WDC - Whangarei District Council</p>
---	--

KARAKIA / WHAKATAU

RĪMITI (ITEM)	Page
1.0 NGĀ MAHI WHAKAPAI/HOUSEKEEPING	
2.0 NGĀ WHAKAPAHĀ/APOLOGIES	
3.0 NGA WHAKAPUAKANGA/DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST	
4.0 NGĀ RĪMITI / ITEMS	
4.1 Record of Actions – 14 December 2023	6
4.2 Receipt of Action Sheet	13
4.3 Tāiki ē - Report on Priority Actions	17
CAPACITY AND CAPABILITY	
4.4 Proposal - Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party review 2024	27
4.5 Long Term Plan 2024 - 2034 Consultation	52
4.6 Fast Track Approval Bill	102
MĀORI REPRESENTATION	
4.7 Regional Pest Plan	103
4.8 GIS Mapping Tool and Tangata Whenua Database Update	104
4.9 Future Development Strategy for Whangārei District	106
WATER / MARINE	
4.10 Update on Freshwater Plan Change and Freshwater Farm Plans	116
4.11 Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group update	120
REPORTS FOR NOTING	
4.12 Reports from other working parties	202
4.13 Chief Executive's Report to Council	203

TITLE: **Record of Actions – 14 December 2023**


From: Sally Bowron, Strategy, Governance and Engagement Team Admin/PA

Authorised by Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on
Group Manager/s: 7 March 2024

Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary

The purpose of this report is to present the Record of Actions of the last meeting (attached) held on 14 December 2023 for review by the meeting.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: Unconfirmed Record of Actions from 14 December 2023 [↓](#) 

Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party
14 December 2023

Tuhituhi o ngā Mahi O Te Kāhui Māori O Taitokerau Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party Record of Actions

Meeting held in the Council Chamber
36 Water Street, Whangārei and via audio visual link
on Thursday 14 December 2023, commencing at 11.00am

Tuhinga (Present):

Co-Chair, Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Hine, Pita Tipene
Co-Chair, Tui Shortland
Councillor Amy Macdonald
Councillor Jack Crow
Councillor John Blackwell
Councillor Marty Robinson
Councillor Peter-Lucas Jones (online)
Councillor Rick Stolwerk
Ngāti Kuta Michelle Elboz
Patuharakeke Te Iwi Trust Board, Julianne Chetham (*departed early*)
Te Parawhau Hapū Authority Charitable Trust, Mira Norris
Te Rūnanga Nui o Te Aupōuri, Niki Conrad
Te Rūnanga o Te Rarawa, George Riley (online)
Te Rūnanga o Whaingaroa, Nyze Manuel
Te Rūnanga-Ā-Iwi-O-Ngāpuhi, Janelle Beazley
Te Uri o Hau Settlement Trust, Georgina Connelly
Te Waiāriki, Ngāti Korora, Ngāti Takapari, Ripeka Read

I Tae Mai (In Attendance):

Huihuinga i te katoa (Full Meeting)

Interpreter
Kaiārahi Kaupapa Māori - Senior Māori Technical Advisor
Kaiārahi Tikanga Māori – Cultural Technical Advisor
Kaiāwhina Kaupapa Māori Technical Advisor
Kaiwhakahaere Hononga Māori – Māori Relationships Manager
PA/Team Admin, Governance and Engagement
Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement
Pou Tiaki Pūtaiao - GM Biosecurity
Pou Tiaki Taiao - Group Manager Environmental Services
Tāhūhū Rangapū - Chief Executive Officer NRC

Huihuinga i te wahanga (Part Meeting)

Barker Associates, David Badham and Makarena Dalton
Co-Chair Te Rerenga Steering Group, Harry Burkhardt
Economic Policy Advisor
Economist
Governance Specialist
Group Manager – Community Resilience
Kaiāwhina Tari
Kaitātari Kaupapa Wai Māori

Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party
14 December 2023

Manager Climate Action and Natural Hazards
Māori Relationships Team Summer Intern
Media, Susan Botting
Ministry for the Environment, Rachel Ropiha
Monitoring Manager
Northland Inc, incoming Chair, Suzanne Duncan
Northland Inc, Jude Thompson Head of Regional Plans and Engagement
Northland Inc, Paul Linton CEO
Organisational Development Advisor
PA Environmental Services
PA, Environmental Services
Policy and Planning Manager
Policy Specialists, Policy and Planning Team
Saphron Consultancy, Jane Frances
Wotmatters Ltd, Shirley-Ann Brown, Jordan Moon

The meeting commenced at 11.00am.

Karakia / Whakataua

The iwi and hapū members caucus session commenced at 9.30am with karakia from Co-Chair Pita Tipene and mihi whakataua from George Riley. The mihi acknowledged the passing of kaumatua Waitai Tua. It also acknowledged the success of Te Aupōuri representative for Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party, Mariameno Kapa-Kingi, in winning the Māori electorate of Te Tai Tokerau in the general election.

Ngā Mahi Whakapai/Housekeeping (Item 1.0)

Ngā Whakapahā/Apologies (Item 2.0)

Councillor Geoff Crawford
Councillor Joe Carr
Kahukuraariki Trust Board Geraldine Baker
Ngāti Hau, Mike Kake
Ngāti Tara, Mahue Greaves
Ngātiwai Trust Board, Aperahama Edwards
Te Roroa, Thomas Hohaia
Te Rūnanga O Ngāti Rehia, Nora Rameka
Te Rūnanga O Ngāti Whātua, Alan Riwaka
Te Whakaminenga O Te Hikutu Hapu-Whanau, Lynette Wharerau
Te Whakapiko Hapū, Rowan Tautari

Nga whakapuakanga (Declarations of Conflicts of Interest) (Item 3.0)

It was advised that members should make declarations item-by-item as the meeting progressed.

Record of Actions – 12 October 2023 (Item 4.1)

It was agreed that the record of actions was an accurate reflection of the meeting.

Agreed action points: Nil.

Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party
14 December 2023

Receipt of Action Sheet (Item 4.2)

The Action Sheet was received. Key discussion points included:

- Introduction of one of the two Tū i Te Ora Scholarship recipients interning with the Māori Relationships Team over summer
- Verbal updates were provided from TTMAC representatives on the Whangarei Future Development Strategy Working Group hui (FDS), Mira Norris and Ripeka Read. Information has been forwarded to Co-Chair Pita Tipene and Nyze Manuel to keep them current with what's happening. Members Norris and Read, councillor Macdonald and Chair Crawford are happy to be a conduit for any issues from the wider Taitokerau region.
- Wānanga Waioira is in the annual budget for delivery and would hope that the Ministry for the Environment would also continue to provide funding. A question was raised about whether it's scope could be broadened to, for example, biodiversity kaupapa.

Agreed action points:

- Subject to availability, arrange a meeting in January for Co-Chair Tipene, Chair Crawford, Cr Macdonald, members Norris and Read

Change in Council Governance Structure Update (Item 4.3)

This report outlined the changes to governance leadership roles and structure that occurred at the 28 November 2023 council meeting. This included the replacement of Cr Marty Robinson by Cr Tui Shortland as Co-Chair of Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party.

Agreed action points:

- Provide a report to TTMAC in early 2024 on the new governance structure, impacts and decisions made on 28 November 2023 and the actions required as a result.

Tāiki ē - Report on Priority Actions (Item 4.4)

Presented by Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, this report is a standing item and measures how council is tracking on the Tāiki ē action plan. The key discussion points included:

- progress on and funding for Action 8 (supporting tangata whenua to undertake their own freshwater monitoring aspirations)
- the importance of verifying any GIS mapping information regarding Action 20 (a digital tangata whenua contacts database with spatial mapping to enable better engagement processes).

Agreed action points:

- Provide a presentation and opportunity to kōrero on the GIS mapping processes to the next TTMAC meeting.

Secretarial Note: Members Read and Norris also noted two examples where hapū were waiting on a response from council regarding either funding requests or resource consent processes.

Tāiki ē update - Ngā Whainga for Water/Marine, Climate Crisis and Economic Development (Item 4.5)

David Badham and Makarena Dalton from Barker & Associates presented the final draft of Tāiki ē, updated to include the actions in relation to Ngā Whainga for Water/Marine, Climate Crisis and

Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party
14 December 2023

Economic Development. Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) endorsed it going to council for adoption. Key discussion points included:

- The need for council to breathe life into the actions to ensure they are implemented
- What budget had been approved through the Annual Plan and the approach taken through the Long Term Plan
- Some actions need further work by TTMAC and the Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) to understand what delivery looks like, at governance level
- How iwi and hapū representation and attendance at TTMAC fits within council's wider Te Tiriti obligations, agreements and relationships, such as Te Kahu o Taonui, Iwi and Local Authorities Chief Executives (ILGACE), Mana Whakahono a Rohe, Memorandums of Understanding, and direct engagement by individual iwi and hapū
- How the three Te Hiku iwi who don't chose to attend TTMAC are kept aware of TTMAC outputs and Tāiki ē, and for council and staff to ensure those relationships are bridged.

Agreed action points:

- Staff to provide agendas to all iwi members of TTMAC
- Invite Ngāti Kuri to all TTMAC's marae-based workshops (as requested by Ngāti Kuri).

Mana Whakahono a Rohe update (Item 4.6)

The report was received with key discussion points including:

- Work was done to improve and align internal processes with the Natural and Built Environment Act (NBA) and the Spatial Planning Act (SPA), but these Acts may be repealed by the new government
- The changed council leadership in October may have appetite for more specific Mana Whakahono a Rohe relationships than the current multi-hapū Mana Whakahono a Rohe currently signed with Ngāti Rehia and Patuharakeke, an expansion of the number of agreements and transfer of powers
- Patuharakeke advised the agreement provided a good foundation to grow on, with work done on IHEMP finding, structure around consents and monitoring, participating in Making Good Decisions.
- Having a dedicated resource tracking and supporting the agreements would be beneficial to maintain momentum and accountability.

Agreed action points:

- Provide TTMAC with update about the impact of the new government's changes to resource management legislation.

Regional Marae Based Meeting hosted by Ngāti Rehia (Item 4.7)

Sympathies and condolences were expressed for Whaea Nora Rameka and the hapū of Ngāti Rehia who lost a wonderful father, brother, matua and stalwart of Ngāti Rehia this week, Matua Waitai Tua. Members had been welcomed and hosted by the kaumatua at TTMAC's marae based hui at Tākou Bay the previous month. Members and council staff had the opportunity to see what Ngāti Rehia kaitiaki had achieved with "small resources and Whaea Nora's kaha" to the Kauri Sanctuary and wider area. The were also shown the impact of high tides on the shoreline.

Agreed action points:

- That the member and location for the respective marae-based Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party workshops be as follows, subject to the hosts confirming availability of the marae:

Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party
14 December 2023

- 11 April – Te Uri o Hau (Kaipara)
- 13 June – Ngāti Hine (Taumarere catchment)
- 8 August – Te Waiāriki, Ngāti Korora, Ngāti Takapari (Ngunguru)
- 10 October – Patuharakeke (Takahiwai)
- 12 December – Te Aupōuri (Te Kao)

Te Taitokerau Resilience Action Plan (Item 4.8)

Jane Frances (Saphron Consultancy), Shirley-Anne Brown and Jordan Moon (Wotmatters Ltd) provided a presentation on the vision, outcomes and actions in the Te Taitokerau Resilience Action Plan. The presentation provided background and context to the new strategic priorities for Tāiki ē relating to the Climate Crises whaingā and how it can support iwi, hapū and marae of Te Taitokerau and the current work the council do in community resilience and civil defence emergency management. Endorsement was sought for the work programme of the Te Tai Tokerau Resilience Action Plan.

Agreed action points:

- Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party endorsed the work programme of the Te Taitokerau Community Resilience Action Plan which involves:
 - Undertaking a pilot study of developing community actions plans that deliver on the Te Taitokerau Recovery Action Plan.
 - Identifying the council and government policies and procedures that need to be amended to provide mandate and funding to local community leaders to operate during events.

Flood adaptation strategy (Item 4.9)

This paper provided an update on the Flood Adaptation decision-making framework and seek direction on the future of the hapū representative group, including broadening the scope to include wider climate change issues.

Agreed action points:

- That staff seek advice from the Māori Technical Advisory Group about the structure and function of a group to provide advice on hapū perspectives on flooding and development of a plan for future engagement with hapū.

Te Rerenga: Taitokerau Northland Economic Wellbeing Pathway - Update (Item 4.10)

This report presented a revised draft of Te Rerenga to the working party, with the Te Rerenga Steering Group Co-Chair, Harry Burkhardt, incoming Northland Inc Chair Suzanne Duncan and Northland Inc staff, Paul Linton and Jude Thompson attending to kōrero and listen to feedback. The revised version gave greater prominence to He Whakaputanga me Te Tiriti Waitangi, reordered the three broad areas of focus prioritising the environment and people as foundations for the economy, completed missing sections of text regarding the current starting point, and updated the priority pipeline. A short four-page summary document had also been prepared. Members noted that revised version was a major improvement on the October draft, positioning He Whakaputanga and Te Tiriti as the underpinning of the kaupapa, although the vision needed to be more obvious / easier to find.

Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party
14 December 2023

Agreed action points:

- That Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party supported in principle the revised draft of Te Rerenga presented to them.

Secretarial Note: Members thanked Te Rerenga Steering Group Co-Chair, Harry Burkhardt, incoming Northland Inc Chair Suzanne Duncan and Northland Inc staff, Paul Linton and Jude Thompson for their attendance.

Chief Executive's Report to Council (Item 4.11)

The paper was received.

Agreed action points: Nil.

Whakamutunga (Conclusion)

Niki Conrad closed the meeting at 1.25pm with karakia whakamutunga.

The Record of Actions will be confirmed at the next Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party meeting.

TITLE: **Receipt of Action Sheet**

From: Sally Bowron, Strategy, Governance and Engagement Team Admin/PA

Authorised by Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on
Group Manager/s: 7 March 2024


Whakarāpopototanga / Executive summary

The purpose of this report is to enable the meeting to receive the current action sheet.

Nga mahi tutohutia / Recommendation

That the action sheet be received.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Attachment 1: TTMAC action sheet March 2024 [↓](#) 

Current actions as at 28/1/2024

TTMAC actions 2022 - 2025

Completed actions remain on the action sheet for a month and are then archived.

Traffic lights		Abbreviation	Ngā Whaingā	
Completed		C&C	Capacity and Capability	Capability – Capacity - Partnership
In progress		MR	Māori Representation	Te Tiriti o Waitangi - Decision Making - Resourcing
Stationary, overdue, not started		W/M	Water / Marine	Mauri – Mātauranga - Mana i te wai
		CC	Climate Crisis	Te Ao Māori – Advocacy - Implementation
		ED	Economic Development	Whai Rawa - Whai Mana - Whai Oranga

Meeting date	Action(s)	Tāiki ē reference	Status	C&C	MR	W/M	CC	ED
23/02/23	Terms of reference review To be brought to TTMAC meeting for feedback.	N/A	Complete. The review has been superseded by council’s review of the broader governance system and an action from the December 2023 hui to bring paper to discuss the impact of the new governance structure and future shape of TTMAC.		✓			
13/04/23	Mātauranga Māori Monitoring Framework A detailed scope of work to be developed for the Mātauranga Māori Monitoring Framework and brought back to TTMAC for feedback.	Priority 1 Action 7, 8	In progress. Wānanga have been held Ngāti Rehia and Patuharakeke. A paper will be brought to the next formal meeting.	✓		✓		
10/08/23	Re-establish Te Tiriti Health Check working group Re-establish the working group and engage consultants.	Priority 1 Action 1, 2	In progress. Staff are working with the original Te Tiriti Health Check consultants on a project scope in preparation to re-establish the working group.	✓	✓			
10/08/23	Wānanga Waiora Consider holding Wānanga Waiora as an annual event at Matariki.	Priority 1 Action 7, 8	In progress. Seeing how this work aligns with Te Taitokerau Resilience Action Plan and other key mahi.	✓		✓	✓	

Current actions as at 28/1/2024

Meeting date	Action(s)	Tāiki ē reference	Status	C&C	MR	W/M	CC	ED
12/10/23	Te Rerenga TTMAC Co-Chairs to meet with Northland Inc's CEO and key staff to provide more detail about the Te Rerenga draft.	Economic Development Whaingā	Completed. A revised draft of Te Rerenga was presented at the Dec's TTMAC hui and members were satisfied in principle with the updated draft.	✓				✓
12/10/23	Whangarei Future Development Strategy Working Group (FDS) Mira Norris and Ripeka Read be supported to provide a wider regional view at FDS meetings through input from Co-Chair Pita Tipene and Nyze Manuel.	Priority 1, Action 15	Completed. Information was forwarded to Co-Chair Pita Tipene and Nyze Manuel to keep them current. Members Norris and Read, Cr Macdonald and Chair Crawford also offered to be a conduit for any wider Te Taitokerau issues raised. See Item 4.12 for an update.		✓			
14/12/23	Tāiki ē - Report on Priority Actions Provide a presentation and opportunity to kōrero on the GIS mapping processes to the next TTMAC meeting.	Priority 1 Action 9 Priority 2 Action 20	Completed. Item 4.8 provides examples of the practical application of GIS mapping to deliver a Tāiki ē priority action.	✓	✓		✓	✓
14/12/23	Tāiki ē update - Ngā Whaingā for Water/Marine, Climate Crisis and Economic Development Staff to provide agendas to all iwi members of TTMAC and formally invite Ngāti Kuri to marae-based workshops	Priority 1 Action 2	Completed.	✓	✓			
14/12/23	Mana Whakahono a Rohe update Provide TTMAC with update about the impact of the new government's changes to resource management legislation.	Priority 2 Action 4	Completed. See Item 4.6 in the agenda.	✓				✓
14/12/23	Regional Marae Based Meeting Staff will work with the following members regarding hosting of TTMAC marae-based hui: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 11 April – Te Uri o Hau (Kaipara) 13 June – Ngāti Hine (Taumarere catchment) 	N/A	In progress	✓	✓			

Current actions as at 28/1/2024

Meeting date	Action(s)	Tāiki ē reference	Status	C&C	MR	W/M	CC	ED
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">8 August – Te Waiāriki, Ngāti Korora, Ngāti Takapari (Ngunguru)10 October – Patuharakeke (Takahiwai)12 December – Te Aupōuri (Te Kao)							
14/12/23	Flood adaptation strategy Staff to seek advice from MTAG about the structure and function of a group to provide advice on hapū perspectives on flooding and development of a plan for future engagement with hapū.	Priority 1 Action28	In progress. This item will be included in the next MTAG agenda (or Māori technical group under any new governance structure changes).	✓	✓		✓	✓

TITLE: Tāiki ē - Report on Priority Actions

From: Kim Peita, Māori Relationships Manager and Gavin Dawson, Governance Specialist

Authorised by Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on
Group Manager/s: 7 March 2024

Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

The purpose of this report is to provide an update of the progress being made across all of the 29 current actions in Tāiki ē NRC Te Tiriti Strategy and Implementation Plan (Tāiki ē) in council's commitment to accountability on what is being achieved across the key priorities.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

1. That the report 'Tāiki ē - Report on Priority Actions' by Kim Peita, Māori Relationships Manager and Gavin Dawson, Governance Specialist and dated 1 March 2024, be received.

Tuhinga/Background

Tāiki ē (NRC Te Tiriti Strategy and Implementation Plan) lists 26 actions and timeframes. The actions have been ranked by priority according to their ability to give effect to Te Kaupapa - Mission:

Priority 1

- the action(s) has the potential to have a significant impact and should be the top priority in terms of work and resourcing.
- Underway – the action(s) is actively being implemented, with further work required OR
- Commence within 12 Months - action has commenced within 12 months of adoption of the Implementation Plan (e.g., by 26 July 2023 and there is a commitment to a completion date.

Priority 2


- the action(s) has the potential to have a moderate impact and should be progressed after High priority actions have commenced.
- Years 1 – 3 – action to be completed within 3 years of adoption of the Implementation plan (e.g., by 30 June 2025).

Priority 3

- action(s) have comparably less impact and should be progressed after High and Medium priority actions have commenced.
- Years 3 – 10+.

Actions are listed in terms of whether budget is already allocated or not, or not required. This will help guide NRC to seek funding in the Annual Plan or Long-Term Plan to be able to implement these actions. It must be acknowledged that if unbudgeted actions do not receive future Annual Plan or Long-Term Plan funding then they will need to be discussed further with Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party to understand why funding was not received and what further action may be taken.

Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments

Attachment 1: Tāiki ē - March 2024 report on priority actions [↓](#) 

Tāiki E Priority 1 Actions – Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Progress Report March 14, 2024

Priority 1 - The action(s) has the potential to have a significant impact and should be the top priority in terms of work and resourcing. Commence within 12 Months – means that the action has commenced within 12 months of adoption of the Implementation Plan (e.g., by 26 July, 2023 and there is a commitment to a completion date.		Commenced
		In progress
		Not commenced

	Action(s)	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted	Whāinga Goal	Comments
1	Establish Te Tiriti o Waitangi Health Check and Review Framework by: a. Carrying out an independent review of council’s obligations and performance against Te Tiriti o Waitangi performance standards utilising the Te Arawhiti Framework in a Te Taitokerau context; b. Identify and implement priority areas for improvement based on Te Tiriti o Waitangi Health Check; and c. Reporting to and seeking views and input of TTMAC and Councillors as part of the review.	NRC (Northland Regional Council) in partnership with TTMAC			Capacity and Capability Partnership	Embedded as part of annual workplan.
		Underway			Māori Representation Te Tiriti o Waitangi	Scope received from Whaia Legal and Buddle Findlay to be progressed via MTAG and reported as agenda item February 2024.
		Budgeted: \$50,000 in 2021/22, and \$25,000 per annum following to carry out an independent ‘health check’ of council’s Te Tiriti o Waitangi obligations, and \$100,000 a year from 2022/23 for implementation of any findings.				Recommendation – see paper TTMAC Review 2024
2	Continue developing a Tāiki e (NRC Te Tiriti o Waitangi Strategy and Implementation Plan) that includes, as a minimum: a. What it means for NRC to uphold its Te Tiriti o Waitangi principles and obligation (e.g., what will success look like) and how NRC will live them through decision-making and operations; b. NRC’s overarching positions are clearly articulated on important matters such as transfer of powers under the RMA (Resource Management Act), payment for kaitiaki, recognition of mātauranga Māori and tangata whenua participation in decision making; and c. Incorporate the findings and recommendations of Te Tiriti o Waitangi Health Check.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC, supported with engagement with TKOT (Te Kahu o Taonui), Iwi and Hapu			Capacity and Capability Partnership	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Final draft Tāiki ē document attached.Presented and endorsed at council and TTMAC workshop Dec 2023 for council adoption.
		Commence within 12 months.			Māori Representation Te Tiriti o Waitangi	
		Unbudgeted				
3	Support and increase the uptake of the development of Iwi and Hapū Environmental Management Plan (IHEMP) by: a. allocating existing staff time towards assisting iwi and hapū with b and c below; b. developing a bespoke communication plan for increasing awareness and visibility of existing or future funding and support for IHEMPs (Iwi and Hapū Environmental Management Plan), including targeting communications to iwi, hapū and whanau networks (including reaching out to specific iwi and hapū who may need extra support); and c. increasing the amount of funding and staff capacity in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan to respond to the potential increase in uptake of financial assistance.	NRC in partnership with iwi and hapū			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity	26 applications were received totalling \$623k for the Tangata Whenua Climate Adaptation Fund (total \$100k for grants of up to \$25k).
		Underway				Due to the large number of strong applications, other funding avenues were investigated including across council. Four applications related to preparing a hapū environmental plan were able to be funded utilising Tāiki ē and IHEMP budgets. <ul style="list-style-type: none">Nga Hapū o PukepotoTe Uri o te AhoTe Kowhai Roding & Urupa CommitteeNgāti Wharekawa
		Budgeted: \$20,000 increase of \$10,000 to \$30,000 per year from 2022/23 Years 1 – 3 for (a) to (c) Target 2024-2034 Long Term Plan				

	Action(s)	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted	Whāinga Goal	Comments
4	Support and increase the uptake of Mana Whakahono-ā-rohe agreements and commitments made within them by: a. allocating existing staff time towards assisting iwi and hapū with b, c and d below; b. making it clear that NRC is open to receiving invitations and having discussions regarding entering into a Mana Whakahono-ā-rohe process with iwi and hapū. c. developing a bespoke communication plan for increasing awareness and visibility of existing or future funding and support for Mana Whakahono-ā-rohe, including targeting communications to iwi, hapū and whanau networks (including reaching out to specific iwi and hapū who may need extra support); and d. increasing the amount of funding and staff capacity in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan to respond to the potential increase in uptake of financial assistance.	NRC in partnership with iwi and hapū Underway Budgeted: \$30,000 per year from 2021/2022 Years 1 – 3 for (a) to (d) Target 2024-2034 Long Term Plan. Additional NRC FTE may also be required.			Capacity and Capability Capacity Partnership	Meeting held with Te Uri o Hau re MWaR and now awaiting formal request to proceed from the Board Chair. Meeting held with Patuharakeke to review progress and request for funding support has been discussed. Meeting with Ngātirehia is still to take place by end March 2024.
7	Taking into account the existing tools and models available, develop and fund a culturally appropriate council environmental monitoring programme that: a. addresses iwi and hapū interests and concerns in the monitoring of the environment; b. includes the incorporation of mātauranga Māori, tikanga Māori and recognition of the role of Tangata Whenua as kaitiaki; c. recognises and provides for any cultural monitoring tools endorsed by iwi and hapū; d. is consistently implemented as a component of NRC environmental monitoring and reporting practices and processes; and e. is reviewed and updated every 3 years for its effectiveness and efficiency.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC Years 1 - 3 Budgeted: \$20,000 per year to support environmental monitoring by Tāngata Whenua.			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity Partnership	Working with iwi and hapū to complete funding agreements and plans. Staff are in contact with the various recipients: Mātauranga Māori monitoring framework remains under development (aligned with National Freshwater Policy Change by science and monitoring team) and a paper to be presented at formal TTMAC May meeting.
8	Taking into account the existing tools and models available, develop and fund a culturally appropriate programme that enables and supports tangata whenua to undertake their own freshwater monitoring aspirations that: a. addresses iwi and hapū interests and concerns in the monitoring of the environment; b. includes the incorporation of mātauranga Māori, tikanga Māori and recognition of the role of Tangata Whenua as kaitiaki; c. recognises and provides for any cultural monitoring tools endorsed by iwi and hapū; d. is consistently recognised and incorporated where appropriate as a component of NRC environmental monitoring and reporting practices and processes; and e. is reviewed and updated every 3 years for its effectiveness and efficiency.	NRC in partnership with iwi and hapū Underway Budgeted: \$250,000 22/23 ongoing (specific purpose and allocation yet to be confirmed)			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity Partnership	Papers being presented: Freshwater Farm Plans Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group

	Action(s)	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted	Whāinga Goal	Comments
9	Review, update and embed how NRC delivers its regulatory services to ensure regulatory activities (e.g., resource consents and compliance monitoring) are undertaken in a culturally appropriate manner and seek to include iwi and hapū to the greatest extent possible, including by: a. Developing an efficient and consistent framework for notifying and involving iwi and hapū with resource consent applications; b. Providing suitable opportunities for iwi and hapū to provide feedback within statutory timeframes; c. Taking into account the following: i. The legislative constraints of the RMA; ii. Where legislative conflicts arise, advocate for change to central government in accordance with Action 12 of this Implementation Plan. d. Committing funding to consistently resource iwi and hapū for undertaking this work.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC Commence within 12 months for (a) - (c); and Years 1 – 3 (d) Unbudgeted			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity Partnership Māori Representation Te Tiriti o Waitangi Resourcing	Resource Consent Process Review in progress to be presented at TTMAC February 2024. Draft report completed by end December. Deferred to May 2024 TTMAC meeting to provide time to gather feedback from Kaitiaki Representatives Milan Ruka and Delaraine Armstrong and Māori Technical Advisory Group. Review of Compliance Monitoring to be scoped for review in the first half of 2024 annual year.
11	Ensure Tangata Whenua are consistently resourced to participate in governance, decision-making and operational activities by: a. reviewing different funding models used elsewhere in Aotearoa that could be applied, adapted, and enhanced in Te Taitokerau; b. Taking into account the findings of (a), develop and implement an agreed methodology and policy regarding consistent resourcing of Tangata Whenua.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC Commence within 12 months for 10(a); and Years 1 – 3 for 10(b). Unbudgeted			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity Partnership Māori Representation Decision Making Resourcing	Long Term Plan has identified the current funding for tangata whenua operational activities and Tāiki ē has budget allocated, however there is still a need to consider other models used elsewhere in Aotearoa that can be enhanced in Te Taitokerau. Refer Māori Services Procurement Policy.
13	Undertake joint advocacy to central government on agreed priorities and interests, including on new legislation and initiatives such as the Future of Local Government Reforms, by: a. Establishing the agreed priorities areas with TTMAC (e.g., water/ marine, climate crisis and economic development); b. Developing and implementing an agreed process with TTMAC to effectively and efficiently respond and advocate on behalf of Te Taitokerau on the agree priority areas identified in (a).	NRC, TTMAC, Iwi and hapū, FNDC (Far North District Council), WDC and KDC Commence within 12 months. Within existing resources.			Capacity and Capability Partnership	Papers being presented: MPI Aquaculture Feedback Fast Track Consenting Bill
15	Identify opportunities within legislation for Tangata Whenua members of TTMAC to: a. join or participate in other Council governance structures; and b. where appropriate, have formal voting rights on sub-committees.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC Commence within 12 months. Within existing resources. TTMAC budgeted for participation and attendance at meetings - \$84,899 per annum.			Capacity and Capability Partnership Māori Representation Te Tiriti o Waitangi Decision Making	LTP proposal for ongoing funding of these positions specifically Tangata Whenua Expert roles. Summary consultation document provided and key dates for submissions.

	Action(s)	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted	Whāinga Goal	Comments
23	Providing ongoing support to ensure an equitable and culturally safe working environment for Councillors.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC Ongoing Within existing resources			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity	LTP proposal for ongoing funding of Te Reo Māori interpreter services for formal council meetings.
					Māori Representation Te Tiriti o Waitangi	
26	During each review of the Annual Plan or Long-Term Plan, consider and implement appropriate financial and other support for specific actions outlined in this Implementation Plan.	NRC 1 – 3 years and ongoing Within existing resources.			Māori Representation Resourcing	Papers being presented: Consultation for 10 year LTP
27	Continue to support the active involvement of tāngata whenua in the Freshwater Planning Instrument for Taitokerau under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management by: a. Acknowledging the special relationship tāngata whenua have with wai, and te mana me te mauri o te wai; b. Ensuring that NRC exercise its role and functions to give effect to this special relationship; and c. Giving effect to the recommendations in Ngā Roimata o Ngā Atua Report.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC, iwi and hapū and the Crown 1-3 years and ongoing Budgeted: Annually \$250,000 is set aside in the current LTP 2021 – 2031 for the Te Man o Te Wai Fund. Within existing resources.			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity Partnership	Papers being presented: TWWAG updates and progress report Freshwater Farm Plans
					Māori Representation Decision Making Resourcing	
					Water/Marine Mauri Mātauranga Mana oi te wai	
28	Support tāngata whenua to address the effects of the climate crisis and strengthen the resilience of their communities to natural hazard events by: a. Identifying opportunities for tāngata whenua led approaches to: i. mitigating the adverse effects of the climate crisis; ii. immediately respond to adverse weather events and natural hazards within their rohe; and iii. recover from adverse weather events and natural hazards within their rohe; and b. Implementing priority actions in Ngā Taumata o Te Moana Implementation Plan and Taitokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy; c. Supporting advocacy associated with the Taitokerau Resilience Action Plan; and d. Providing resources and mandate for local Māori leaders to support community safety and wellbeing before, during and after natural hazard events.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC, iwi and hapū, other Councils and the Crown 1-3 years and ongoing Budgeted and underway within existing resources. Further budget required to fully implement the action.			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity Partnership	Wananga schedule and design to identify tangata whenua led approaches in progress. Te Taitokerau Resilience Plan being developed with various stakeholders and funders for tangata whenua led approaches to build resilience across the motu.
					Māori Representation Decision Making Resourcing	
					Climate Crisis Te Ao Māori Advocacy Implementation	

Tāiki E Priority 2 Actions – Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Progress Report December 14, 2023

Priority 2 - The action(s) has the potential to have a moderate impact and should be progressed after High priority actions have commenced. Years 1 – 3 – means that the action has been completed within 3 years of adoption of the Implementation plan (e.g., by 30 June 2025).		Commenced
		In progress
		Not commenced

	Action(s)	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted	Whāinga Goal	Comments
5	Support and increase the number of Māori RMA Hearing Commissioners by: a. developing and implementing a consistent process and policy for: i. the identification of suitable candidates by Tangata Whenua to become certified resource management hearing commissioners; ii. establishing when Māori commissioners will be utilised in council RMA resource consent and plan change decisions and operations; iii. how iwi and hapū will be consulted on the appointment of hearings commissioners within their rohe; and b. provide a dedicated funding stream to support the formal certification of Māori Commissioners; c. identifying external funding sources (e.g., central government or territorial authorities) to maximise opportunities for Tangata Whenua; and d. identifying cohorts of whanau, hapū and iwi to complete the training to encourage a supportive learning experience.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC Years 1 – 3 Unbudgeted As noted in clause 8.4 Akoranga – Training in Mana Whakahono a Rohe.			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity	Two RMA Commissioner trainings completed by WSP Industry Providers - New Māori accredited commissioners for Te Taitokerau to be celebrated and acknowledged at the next formal TTMAC meeting. (waiting on confirmation from WSP) Invitation from FNDC to deliver jointly next financial year.
6	Ensure the delivery of targeted educational noho on resource management processes by: a. developing and implementing a programme in particular areas of interest with TTMAC (e.g., Ngā Whaingā of TTMAC Strategic Intent); and b. allocating existing or new staff time towards delivering the programme and providing targeted assistance to whanau, hapū and iwi through councils RMA processes.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC, and iwi, hapū and whanau Commence within 12 months Budgeted: RMA Noho \$20,000 per year.			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity	RMA 101 online training 40 participants in 2023.
12	Support iwi and hapū in their endeavours to obtain further funding and support through external sources (e.g., central government or territorial authorities). Specific actions could include: a. Allocating existing staff time and resources towards assisting iwi and hapū in applying for funding; and / or b. Creating a new role and employing someone dedicated to assisting iwi and hapū in applying for funding.	NRC Years 1 – 3 Unbudgeted Limited current staff capacity.			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity Partnership	Three new Kaiāwhina Kaupapa Māori have now been employed to identify and support funding activities for significant operational projects that support and benefit council and Te Tiriti partners.

	Action(s)	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted	Whāinga Goal	Comments
16	Deliver specific projects within agreed priority areas of interest (e.g. water / marine, climate crisis, economic development) to Tangata Whenua and NRC by:	NRC in partnership with TTMAC			Capability and Capacity Partnership	GIS project to pilot with specific areas of council projects to be identified to assist iwi and hapū relationships and have a shared understanding of the work that happens in the region.
	a. undertaking a stocktake of existing projects and work programmes being progressed with the agreed priority areas of interest;	Years 1 – 3			Māori Representation Te Tiriti o Waitangi Resourcing	Paper to be presented: GIS project update
	b. establishing and implementing a joint TTMAC and NRC work programme that identifies new opportunities for joint projects; and	Unbudgeted				
	c. seeking resourcing through the 2024 – 2034 Long Term Planning cycle.					
17	Develop and embed a cultural awareness and competency framework for Councillors, staff and relevant consultants and contractors that includes, at a minimum:	NRC in partnership with TTMAC Underway; and			Capability and Capacity Partnership	TBC – Updated numbers of staff who have completed Level 1 and Level 2 Cultural competency training.
	a. Creating an induction process that explains the cultural context of Te Taitokerau, recognising that each hapū have their own tikanga;	Review within 12 months			Māori Representation Te Tiriti o Waitangi	
	b. Presents the importance of Te Tiriti o Waitangi / and He Whakaputanga / The Declaration of Independence to NRC in all activities; and	Within existing resources				
	c. Provides an understanding of and empathy for tikanga Māori (e.g., mauri, kaitiakitanga and mātauranga).					
18	Invest in building Tangata Whenua capacity and capability, by:	NRC in partnership with TTMAC			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity Partnership	New application round underway
	a. Reviewing Council’s existing scholarship / internship programme to ensure that it supports the following outcomes:	Underway			Māori Representation Te Tiriti o Waitangi	Successful summer internships with positive outcomes;
	i. Tangata Whenua undertaking their role as kaitiaki; or	Budgeted: 8 scholarships at \$4,000 per annum (4 specifically for Māori)				First year urban planning student successful in obtaining part-time employment in Auckland for Barker and Associates through connections made via NRC, TTMAC and David Badham
	ii. Increasing Tangata Whenua participation in jobs that are directly relevant to Council’s activities; or					
	iii. Includes governance training, such as associateships.					
	b. Maintaining and increasing where appropriate in the 2024 – 2034 Long Term Plan, scholarship/ internship programmes for tangata whenua who whakapapa to Te Taitokerau iwi / hapū.					
19	Develop an engagement policy and framework that formalises engagement procedures with iwi and hapū on Annual Plan, Long Term Plans, Regional Planning, and Regional Policy Statements.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity Partnership	Policy on advancing partnerships with Māori under review as part of the LTP process.
		1 – 3 years			Māori Representation Te Tiriti o Waitangi	LTP marae-based engagements are confirmed.
		Unbudgeted				

	Action(s)	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted	Whāinga Goal	Comments
20	Develop and maintain a digital tangata whenua contacts database that spatially identifies indicative iwi and hapū rohe boundaries that can be utilised to guide engagement processes (e.g., resource consents), that: a. Takes into account overlapping iwi and hapū boundaries; b. Recognises the sensitivity and accuracy of information; and c. Uses the best available information (e.g., within IHEMPS)	TTMAC, iwi and hapū with support and facilitation from NRC and Te Puni Kokiri and the Māori Land Court Underway; and Completed within 12 months Budgeted \$20,000			Capability and Capacity Partnership	GIS project underway as part of the resource consents review/report.
					Māori Representation Te Tiriti o Waitangi	Kaiāwhina Kaupapa Māori role specialist/lead/account manager making contact with iwi and hapū to confirm and update contacts database.
21	Investigate and identify opportunities for the transfer or delegation of decision-making powers or operations (e.g., pursuant to section 33 of the Resource Management Act 1991) in areas of interest / concern to iwi and hapū, by: a. Identifying actions needed by NRC to implement the transfer or delegation and how these will be implemented; and b. Providing assistance (e.g., staff assistance or funding support to engage an independent facilitator) to the iwi or hapū that are seeking the transfer or delegation.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC 1 – 3 years Unbudgeted			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity	Paper to be presented and workshopped with council and TTMAC on hold given capacity issues to begin exploratory work about the legislation and how it applies in our relationships with iwi and hapū.
					Māori Representation Te Tiriti o Waitangi Resourcing	Deferred as more work is required to understand moving landscape of legislation.
22	Ensure the successful ongoing implementation of Māori Constituencies by: a. Promoting and raising awareness of Māori seats and encouraging Māori to stand for local government; and b. Engaging with iwi and hapū to undertake a review of Māori Constituencies within the first triennium following implementation to measure success and the representativeness of the Constituencies. *Changed from Priority 1 to Priority 2 by TTMAC (insert date)	NRC in partnership with TTMAC, iwi and hapū Already underway and completed within Years 1 -3 Budgeted: \$20,000 allocated in governance budget for 22(a)			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity	To be revisited for 2025 LG elections
					Māori Representation Te Tiriti o Waitangi Resourcing	
29	Ensure strong tāngata whenua self-reliance and self-determination through sustainable economic development by: d. Supporting tāngata whenua to develop and implement their own economic development plans; and e. Co-designing regional plans for economic development in Taitokerau (e.g., Taitokerau Economic Action Plan, and Te Rerenga) and ensuring that these include clear, measurable and achievable actions.	Northland Inc in partnership with Northland Councils, the Crown, iwi and hapū and public / private entities 1-3 years and ongoing Unbudgeted Further budget required to fully implement the action.			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity Partnership	New See Agenda paper - Northland Inc Statement of Intent (SOI) 2024.
					Economic Development Whai Rawa Whai Mana Whai Oranga	
31	Develop, monitor and report on a key performance indicator framework to assess NRC delivery of outcomes for tāngata whenua against Ngā Whainga within the Strategic Intent.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC 1-3 years and ongoing Within existing resources			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity Partnership	New

Priority 3 Actions - Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Progress Report December 14, 2023

Priority 3 - The action(s) have comparably less impact and should be progressed after High and Medium priority actions have commenced. Years 3 – 10+.		Commenced
		In progress
		Not commenced

	Action(s)	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted	Whāinga Goal	Comments
10	Advocate to, and where appropriate, actively support, local and regional education providers, businesses and institutions to address existing skills shortages by: a. engaging with Tangata Whenua involved in existing projects to identify skills shortages in priority areas for NRC and TTMAC to focus on (e.g., planning, environmental monitoring) b. identifying programmes and opportunities that deliver education programmes in priority areas for NRC and TTMAC; and c. identifying opportunities to develop work programmes that fill skills shortages in priority areas for NRC and TTMAC.	NRC in partnership with iwi, hapū, TTMAC and supporting external education providers, businesses and institutions. Years 1 – 3 Unbudgeted			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity Partnership	By end June 2024.
					Economic Development Whai Rawa Whai Mana Whai Oranga	
14	Collaborate with, and advocate to other territorial authorities (such as Auckland Council and Whangārei, Kaipara and Far North District Councils) where there are cross-boundary overlaps and duplication for iwi and hapū to improve and streamline engagement processes and resourcing where possible. Note: For example Kaipara Moana Remediation	NRC, FNDC, WDC, KDC and AC Years 1 – 3 Within existing resources.			Capability and Capacity Partnership Capacity	By end June 2024.
					Māori Representation Te Tiriti o Waitangi Decision Making	
24	Review Council procurement policies and processes to ensure fair and equal opportunities for Tangata Whenua consultants and contractors to obtain Council contracts.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC 1 – 3 years Unbudgeted			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity	Progressive procurement being considered in partnership with Amotai/Whāriki.
					Māori Representation Te Tiriti o Waitangi Resourcing	
25	Identify opportunities in Council activities for Tangata Whenua consultants and contractors to apply for Council contracts.	NRC 1 – 3 years Within existing resources.			Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity	See above – Progressive procurement to be explored and benefits for tangata whenua and council under the economic whainga.
					Māori Representation Te Tiriti o Waitangi Resourcing	

30	Support tāngata whenua aspirations associated with marine environmental protection and economic development opportunities by: a. Identifying opportunities for tāngata whenua led approaches (e.g., customary practices such as rahui) within Taitokerau to: i. Identify and implement marine protected areas;Undertake restoration and enhancement programmes within the coastal marine areas; ii. Review and implement marine biosecurity policies and measures; and iii. Progressing with culturally and ecologically appropriate economic development opportunities within the coastal marine area (e.g., aquaculture activities).	NRC and Northland Inc in partnership with TTMAC, iwi and hapū and the Crown (e.g., Ministry for Primary Industries) 1-3 years and ongoing Budgeted: \$50,000 Further budget required to fully implement the action.	Capability and Capacity Capability Capacity Partnership Climate Crisis Te Ao Māori Advocacy Implementation Economic Development Whai Rawa Whai Mana Whai Oranga	New
----	--	--	--	-----

TITLE: **Proposal - Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party review 2024**

From: Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement

Authorised by Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on
Group Manager/s: 7 March 2024

Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

The purpose of this report is to:

1. Provide context for the relationship between council, iwi and hapū situated in Northland and Te Taitokerau and, more specifically, the 'whakapapa' and further development opportunities of the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) established in 2014, and
2. Propose a process to review TTMAC in a commitment to strengthen governance decision-making and iwi, hapū technical expertise that will inform key legislative reforms, build strategic relationships with central government to optimise our regional environmental and economic outcomes, and align with evolving principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

In 2024, TTMAC will have been in existence for 10 years and both partners—council and tangata whenua—have made significant progress in the relationship. However, both partners acknowledge there is much more work to do. There have been many notable achievements, including being the first council to introduce Māori seats in Te Taitokerau (the Te Raki constituency), 50/50 membership and representation on council working parties, independent financial tangata whenua experts on council committees and, most critically, the adoption of *Tāiki ē* (NRC and TTMAC Strategic Intent, Te Tiriti Strategy and Implementation Plan).

Tāiki ē (NRC and TTMAC Strategic Intent, Te Tiriti Strategy and Implementation Plan) (Tāiki ē)

The overall vision and mission of the partnership represented by TTMAC is now encapsulated in *Tāiki ē* (Attachment 1). *Tāiki ē* sets out the **key strategic priorities** for council, iwi and hapū and provides a clear implementation plan to achieve shared outcomes identified and the resources/budget required. TTMAC iwi and hapū members were also endorsed by council to participate in the development of the 10-year long term plan with council, to consider and implement appropriate financial and other support for specific actions outlined in *Tāiki ē*.

Governance structure reviews

Changes to the NRC governance leadership and structure were made at the November 2023 council meeting. Reviews of the whole governance structure and how it operates have been an ongoing process since that meeting. The aim of the reviews has been to ensure council's governance structures are fit for purpose and the approach to administering the system is as effective as possible.

Over January and February 2024, the council made several decisions on the governance structure and provided direction on the administering of the system. These decisions and directions included:

- Establishing a new Infrastructure Committee
- Establishing a new Audit, Risk and Finance Committee
- Disestablishing the former Audit and Risk Committee and Property and Investment Committee

- Introducing a new system of group manager and elected member briefings to improve the approach to selecting matters for a council workshop
- Committing to opening council workshops to the public and improving transparency and accountability standards across the whole governance system
- Amending elected member remuneration to align with the new governance structure and context.

In a commitment to continuous enhancement and alignment with the new governance structure, we seek TTMAC's endorsement for the following recommendations, which outline a process for the review. In terms of timeframes, the review's recommendations would be brought back to the TTMAC formal meeting in May 2024 for endorsement.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

1. That the report 'Proposal - Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party review 2024' by Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement and dated 1 March 2024, be received.
2. That the recommendations for improvement in the Tiriti Health Check (conducted by independent legal firms, Buddle Findlay and Te Ahu Legal) serve as the basis for the review.
3. That, to undertake the review, a collaborative working group that consists of six members—three TTMAC iwi, hapū and three elected members—be established, to ensure thorough consideration of any proposed improvements.
4. TTMAC nominate and endorse the following three iwi and/or hapu members and three elected members:
 - (i) _____
 - (ii) _____
 - (iii) _____
 - (iv) _____
 - (v) _____
 - (vi) _____
5. That the Terms of Reference be revisited to update and align key aspects to the review's recommendations, such as purpose, functions, membership, accountabilities and reporting responsibilities.

Tuhinga/Background

The information provided here has been updated from the Te Tiriti Health Check independent report provided by Buddle Findlay and Whaia Legal in 2022.

Background and Context

1. Northland and Te Taitokerau Context

Population structure and demographics

The 2018 census put the population count for the Northland region at over 179,000 people spread over an area of 12,500 km.¹ Of that 179,000 over 64,000 or 36 per cent of the population were Māori. Comparatively, the 2018 census found that Māori make up 16.5% of the total population of the country.

Iwi and hapū rangatiratanga

Within the Northland region, there are a number of different collectives of iwi and hapū who held and continue to hold rangatiratanga (sovereignty).

According to data published by Te Puni Kōkiri, there are nine iwi whose tākiwa (natural groupings of marae and hapū) fall, either partially or wholly, within the region. These are Te Aupōuri, Ngāti Kuri, Ngāti Kahu, Te Rarawa, Ngāi Takoto, Ngāti Kahu/Ngāpuhi ki Whaingaroa, Ngāpuhi, Ngātiwai and Ngāti Whātua.

Te Kahu o Taonui is a collective established 17 years ago to represent twelve iwi in Te Taitokerau. It represents the twelve iwi chairs from Te Taitokerau, including Ngāti Kuri, Te Aupōuri, Te Rarawa, Ngāi Takoto, Ngāti Kahu, Kahukuraariki, Whaingaroa, Ngāpuhi, Ngāti Hine, Ngāti Wai, Te Roroa and Ngāti Whātua. Te Kahu o Taonui engages with the council, and nine members of TTMAC represent iwi or hapū who are also represented on Te Kahu o Taonui.

In its report "He Whakaputanga me te Tiriti", the Waitangi Tribunal recognised the rangatiratanga of hapū at the time of the signing of Te Tiriti. The Tribunal stated that:

They came from a world in which each hapū was autonomous and exercised power over its own territories, retaining that autonomy even when acting in alliance or concert with other hapū. The rangatira brought also their own individual experiences and concerns, based on the interests of their hapū...

Hapū autonomy remains an important and distinct feature of the Northland region to this day. Anecdotally, hapū leaders have identified more than 300 hapū. A number of hapū actively engage with the council on their own terms and to represent the interests of their hapū members in the rohe where they hold mana whenua.

Some iwi and hapū have entered into deeds of settlement and consequent settlement legislation with the Crown, others have not. Those who have settled have formal arrangements with the council in accordance with their settlement legislation.

2. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN MĀORI AND THE COUNCIL

Legislative context

There is no one coherent framework of statutory obligations for the relationship between Māori and local government. Rather, discrete statutory obligations have been developed on a statute-by-statute basis over many years, and they are framed in different ways depending on the statute in question.

There are different obligations that may apply to a council depending on the circumstances. For example, under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) there are certain obligations that are relevant to a council in its regulatory capacity; and others when acting as an applicant for resource consent. The statutory obligations arise under a range of statutes, including:

- (a) local government legislation (such as the Local Government Act 2002),
- (b) planning and environmental legislation (such as the RMA),
- (c) Treaty settlement legislation,

¹ <https://statsnz.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=6f49867abe464f86ac7526552fe19787>.

- (d) customary rights legislation (such as the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011), and
- (e) other legislation (such as the Reserves Act).

There are also other obligations to Māori that arise, for example, under RMA national policy statements such as the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement or the National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management (currently under development).

The specific legal obligations vary depending on the statute and the context, and those differences are important. Obligations may focus on (for example):

- (a) Te Tiriti o Waitangi / the Treaty of Waitangi,
- (b) recognition of tikanga Māori, values, culture and traditions,
- (c) understanding of tikanga and mātauranga Māori,
- (d) customary rights (for example in the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act context,
- (e) participation for Māori in local authority decision-making,
- (f) recognition of areas or resources of particular significance to Māori, and
- (g) processes such as consultation.

Governance / relationship structures

The governance structure for the Council is made up of:

- (a) a full council comprising of nine elected councillors (as the ultimate decision-making body for council matters), and this now consists of two elected Māori councillors each representative of the Te Raki constituency,
- (b) joint committees,
- (c) statutory bodies,
- (d) co-governance bodies,
- (e) sub-committees, and
- (f) working parties.

All joint committees, subcommittees and working parties are required to regularly report progress on their functions to the council. In addition to those governance structures, there are also a number of collaborative community working groups.

Māori are currently represented at governance level through representation / membership on:

- (a) certain joint committees, including:
 - i. Joint Climate Change Adaptation Committee,
 - ii. Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee,
- (b) Audit Risk and Finance Committee with two independent tangata whenua experts who have voting rights on the committee and attend and advise council during formal council meetings,
- (c) a statutory body, being the Te Oneroa-a-Tōhe Board, which was established through Treaty settlements and is a joint committee for the management of Te Oneroa-a-Tōhe (90 Mile Beach),
- (d) all working parties, including:

- i. TTMAC Working Party
 - ii. Natural Resources Working Party
 - iii. Biosecurity and Biodiversity Working Party
- (e) other groups, such as:
- i. Māori Technical Advisory Group
 - ii. Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group.

Members of TTMAC make up the representation / membership on the other working parties and the other groups. The working parties and groups do not have any formal decision-making delegations from the council.

In addition, there is:

- (a) Te Kahu o Taonui, the Iwi Chairs Forum, which is autonomous from council, and
- (b) the Iwi and Local Government Chief Executives Forum (ILGACE).

Te Kahu o Taonui was formed in 2006/7 as a forum to bring together the Te Taitokerau Iwi Chairs. Te Kahu o Taonui is a collective of all twelve Iwi in Te Taitokerau representing Ngāti Kuri, Te Aupōuri, Te Rarawa, Ngai Takoto, Ngāti Kahu, Kahukuraariki, Whaingaroa, Ngāpuhi, Ngāti Hine, Ngāti Wai, Te Roroa and Ngāti Whātua.

In 2019, Whanaungatanga kī Taurangi – the Relationship Agreement was signed by seven iwi and three local body authorities. The intent of this agreement was to establish a more cohesive governance to governance relationship between Te Kahu o Taonui and local government.

ILGACE is a forum by which the respective chief executives from iwi and local government are represented to form an executive forum by which strategic priorities are identified in a commitment to implement the relationship agreement Whanaungatanga kī Taurangi.

Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee

The Kaipara Moana Remediation Joint Committee oversees the Kaipara Moana Remediation Programme. The committee is made up of six Kaipara Uri and six council representatives (three from Auckland Council and three from Northland Regional Council). A memorandum of understanding was signed in October 2020 by central government, councils and Kaipara Uri to formalise the equal partnership between Kaipara Uri and the councils to undertake the remediation programme.

Te Oneroa-a-Tōhe Board

The Board is a co-governance partnership established through the Te Hiku Treaty settlement legislation. The Board comprises of members from four iwi and members from the Far North District Council and Northland Regional Council. The purpose of the board is to provide governance and direction to those with a role or responsibility relating to Te Oneroa-a-Tōhe.

TTMAC

TTMAC was established in 2014. However, from 2012-2014 it operated as the Te Taitokerau Māori Advisory Committee and was a standing committee. Due to limitations of standing orders and how the committee could operate, it was decided at that time that TTMAC would better operate as a working party. New Terms of Reference were agreed in April 2020 (ToR). By way of summary, the ToR provide as follows:

- (a) the Te Kaupapa / Mission statement,
- (b) He Tirohanga Māori / Vision Statement 2030,
- (c) Ngā Ture / Values and Ngā whainga / Objectives,

- (d) Membership of TTMAC consists of:
 - I. 21 appointed iwi and hapū members (one representative per iwi and hapū), and
 - II. nine elected members (councillors),
- (e) TTMAC meets up to 10 times a year (either formally or for workshops at marae focusing on local issues) and provides a summary report to the NRC after each meeting
- (f) the Council pays the costs for meeting, mileage and attendance at other working parties for non-elected members of TTMAC (iwi and hapū representatives) in accordance with its relevant policy and the ToR, and
- (g) currently TTMAC has no delegated authority from the NRC.

The Te Kaupapa / Mission Statement in the ToR states that TTMAC provides:

- (a) a forum that emphasises and advocates te Ao Māori; the Māori world view,
- (b) a means by which the Māori perspective is valued, influences and challenges processes and policy,
- (c) a stable platform for whānau, hapū and iwi to connect and communicate with each other,
- (d) a safe haven for open and forthright discussion, and
- (e) strong leadership in consultation with tāngata whenua and Māori communities.

MTAG

MTAG is a sub-group of TTMAC and provides technical advice and guidance to the non-elected members of TTMAC (iwi and hapū representatives).

MTAG (previously the Māori Technical Working Party) was endorsed in 2015 to assist the then Te Taitokerau Māori Advisory Committee.

MTAG does not have formal delegations or terms of reference.

TWWAG

TWWAG is a tangata whenua expert group that was established to provide technical expertise specifically to implement Te Mana o te Wai and the National Freshwater Policy Statement in a commitment to meet council's Tiriti obligations.

Strategic direction

A number of planning and other documents have started to shape the strategic direction for the relationship between Māori and the council. For example:

- (a) Te Pae Tawhiti – Our Vision 2024-2034, NRC,
- (b) Strategic Intent 2021-2040, TTMAC,
- (c) Tāiki ē (NRC & TTMAC Te Tiriti Strategic Intent and Te Tiriti Strategy and Implementation Plan),
- (d) Council policy framework documents such as:
 - i. Mana whakahono a rohe under the Resource Management Act 1991, and
 - ii. Iwi / hapū environmental management plans.

The council will be going out for consultation on a recently developed 10-year plan and is a strategic summary document that focuses on community outcomes that the council wants to achieve and shows the work the council does in 2024 going forward. In particular:

- (a) healthy waters for the environment and our people,
- (b) resilient and adaptable communities in a changing climate,
- (c) protected and flourishing native life,
- (d) meaningful partnerships with tangata whenua,
- (e) a strong and sustainable regional economy, and
- (f) safe and effective transport networks connecting our region.

TTMAC Strategic Intent 2021-2040

A critically important document developed by TTMAC is the Strategic Intent 2021 – 2040 (**TTMAC Strategic Intent**).

TTMAC developed the TTMAC Strategic Intent which sets out:

- (a) Te Kaupapa / Mission “He iwi tahi tatou kia ora ai te taiao – Kāwanatanga and rangatiratanga work together for the wellbeing of the environment”,
- (b) Te Pae Tawhiti / Vision 2014, and
- (c) Ngā Whainga / Desired Goals for:
 - I. capacity and capability,
 - II. Māori representation,
 - III. water / marine,
 - IV. climate crisis, and
 - V. economic development, and
- (d) Ngā Tikanga / Values.

The TTMAC Strategic Intent formed the basis for Tāiki ē endorsed by TTMAC on 14 July 2022 and adopted by NRC on 26 July 2022. Tāiki ē was prepared by a group including TTMAC representatives.

In May 2023 a working group of TTMAC iwi, hapū members and elected members was established with a focus on identifying priorities related to the objectives Climate Crises, Water/Marine and Economic Development. This included a deeper dive into the current Tāiki ē priorities to inform the 10-year LTP process and subsequent decision making being undertaken by council.

Tāiki ē focuses on actions to achieve desired goals for capability and capacity and Māori representation from the TTMAC Strategic Intent (two of the five Ngā Whainga / desired goals identified in the TTMAC Strategic Intent).

Tāiki ē provides that, “Ina tere ngā kapua, he hau kei muri – progress is built on applying shared values”. When Tāiki ē was presented to council for adoption it was described that the ingoa or name Tāiki ē denotes the intent to a collective commitment that, “we come together collectively to get the mahi done”.

Tāiki ē identifies for each action:

- (a) who is responsible,
- (b) a timeframe, ranging from underway, commencing within 12 months, 1-3 years and ongoing,
- (c) the budget allocated to the action (sometimes the action is 'unbudgeted' or within existing resources),

- (d) the Ngā Whainga / Goals it will achieve (identified in TTMAC Strategic Intent including, capability, capacity, partnership, Te Tiriti o Waitangi, decision-making and resourcing), and
- (e) priority according to the actions ability to give effect to Te Kaupapa / Mission.

The 29 actions identified in Tāiki ē are significant and broad ranging - from actions at a strategic / overarching framework level to the development of tools and resources to assist 'on the ground'. By way of an example, some of the actions include:

- (a) establishing the Te Tiriti health check and review framework (part of which includes the carrying out of this independent review),
- (b) continue to develop Tāiki ē,
- (c) support and increase uptake of iwi and hapū environmental management plans and mana whakahono a rohe,
- (d) develop and fund a culturally appropriate council environmental monitoring programme,
- (e) deliver specific projects within agreed priority areas of interest,
- (f) develop and embed a cultural awareness and competency framework for councillors, staff and relevant consultants,
- (g) invest in building tangata whenua capacity and capability,
- (h) develop and maintain a digital tangata whenua contacts database that spatially identifies indicative iwi and hapū rohe boundaries,
- (i) ensure the successful and ongoing implementation of Māori constituencies, and
- (j) review council procurement policies and processes and ensure there are fair and equal opportunities for tangata whenua consultants and contractors to obtain council contracts.

Council policy framework documents

Within the Long Term Plan (LTP) the policy on “Te Tiriti Partnerships with Māori” has been reviewed by staff and included for council consideration. This is not a new policy as all councils must have a policy that outlines how it will meet its legislative and statutory obligations.

Mana whakahono a rohe

The council has entered into two mana whakahono a rohe with Te Patuharakeke Iwi Trust Board and Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Rēhia. Currently, Te Hikutu, Te Parawhau, Te Uri o Hau, Ngātihine and Te Rūnanga-ā-iwi o Ngāpuhi have requested a mana whakahono a rohe.

The purposes of mana whakahono a rohe are to:

- (a) enable iwi authorities (and hapū authorities where agreed) and local authorities to agree on ways in which tangata whenua (through their iwi authorities) may participate in resource management processes, and
- (b) assist local authorities in complying with their statutory duties under the RMA, including through the implementation of sections 6(e), 7(a), and 8 of the RMA.

Mana whakahono a rohe are binding statutory arrangements that provide for a more structured relationship under the RMA between iwi and/or hapū authorities and councils. The intention is to improve working relationships between tangata whenua and local authorities, and to enhance Māori participation in RMA resource management and decision-making processes.

Iwi / hapū environmental management plans

There are 18 iwi / hapū environmental management plans that have been developed and recognised by an iwi authority and formally lodged with the council.

The purpose of these documents is to describe resource management issues of importance for tangata whenua and are relevant to both RMA planning and consenting processes.

The council has specific funding for these plans.

TE TIRITI HEALTH CHECK RECOMMENDATIONS

These are the recommendations for improvement from the Tiriti Health Check (conducted by independent legal firms, Buddle Findlay and Te Ahu Legal) that are recommended to serve as the basis for the TTMAC review 2024:

- (a) the partners should develop a shared view of what successful partnership looks like in the immediate, medium and long-term, and plot a pathway towards that, including where appropriate through the evolution of the current structures and the movement towards shared decision-making models and other models (including transfers of powers),
- (b) the current state is a positive point in the journey, but it should not be seen as the end point – that must be clearly conveyed including to the incoming council,
- (c) that an agreed work programme be developed that allows the council and its Treaty partners to identify areas where they share a common objective or view, and then a process for working towards a joint outcome (for example, on major legislative reform such as the RMA or the Three Waters reform),
- (d) the issue of the extent of legislative constraints should be addressed and tested, so the partners have a clear view of what is possible in terms of the future shape of the partnership (in other words, the legislation does not necessarily operate as an impediment to the partnership aspirations of partners),
- (e) Tāiki ē should continue to be implemented, funded and reviewed with key performance and review measures that council and TTMAC can agree on – that is an excellent plan for moving forward and will support a successful long-term partnership,
- (f) consider how tangata whenua members of the various structures can be fully resourced and supported to contribute and participate – the current demands on a small number of people are too high and that is not sustainable (including, for example, by partnering on applications for funding from the Crown),
- (g) to set clear parameters for funding Tiriti partners to participate in council processes and projects involving mana whenua,
- (h) ensure that the council is clear on which iwi/hapū/other entities it should be talking to in each context and prepare a clear strategy / direction for this. This could also involve building off some of the Tāiki ē actions, for example action 20 and the development of spatial maps etc,
- (i) ensure that tangata whenua feedback on proposals (e.g. through TTMAC) is clearly recorded and reported back on,
- (j) to consult with and/or involve Māori in processes for recruitment and appointment of council staff (which has been the practice in relation to senior appointments), and to explore opportunities for secondment of Māori to council or vice versa, as appropriate. In the first instance the council could undertake a review of its process for appointments and seek further direction / input from tangata whenua on how that could be improved and informed by tangata whenua. The options could include feedback on job description criteria and demonstrating an understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, for example,

- (k) to implement a regular review of processes for internal communication and planning between governance and operations staff at the council, to ensure consistency of engagement and delivery on projects and Te Tiriti objectives,
- (l) to develop (or continue to develop and implement through Te Whāriki) an agreed work plan on building the capability and capacity of councillors and council staff in Te Tiriti (as set out in Te Whāriki) and He Whakaputanga, and implement regular reviews of the work programme. The scope of the capability and capacity training programme could be agreed with TTMAC and/or kaitiaki as appropriate, and would include both the historical circumstances surrounding the signing of Te Tiriti and He Whakaputanga as well as contemporary views and perspectives on how those obligations apply today,
- (m) to develop a clear framework for the identification and appropriate treatment of mātauranga Māori within the operations of the council and how it can be protected and developed in Tāiki ē. The methodology for the mātauranga Māori framework could be developed in conjunction with TTMAC and informed by the Waitangi Tribunal's Wai 262 report, and
- (n) to identify the specific issues of Māori in relation to the considering and granting of resource consents and develop a regular plan and review mechanism to respond to issues raised by hapū and iwi.

Utilising these recommendations will ensure that there is a consistent framework that can be used ongoingly and has budget and resources allocated to implement as an urgent and important priority within Tāiki ē.

Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments

Attachment 1: Tāiki ē (NRC and TTMAC Strategic Intent, Te Tiriti Strategy and Implementation Plan)





TĀIKI Ē

Northland Regional Council and Te Taitokerau Māori and Council
Strategic Intent Te Tiriti Strategy and Implementation Plan

TTMAC

Te Taitokerau Māori and Council

A name gifted by TTMAC Co-Chair Pita Tipene (Ngātihiine)

Northland
REGIONAL COUNCIL

Te Kaunihera ā rohe o Te Taitokerau

*‘Ina tere ngā kapua, he hau kei muri’
‘Progress is built on applying shared values’*

The clouds float across the sky driven by the wind.

This is a metaphor emphasising that we will make much greater progress when we apply shared values such as trust and a commitment.

Purpose

Te Kaunihera ā rohe o Te Taitokerau / Northland Regional Council (NRC) and Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Committee (TTMAC) are committed to giving effect to their responsibilities to tāngata whenua of Te Taitokerau under Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

In giving effect to their responsibilities, together NRC and TTMAC will be active Te Tiriti partners, by developing and maintaining a meaningful relationship with tāngata whenua of Te Taitokerau, by providing appropriate support, resourcing, timeframes and processes to ensure that tāngata whenua have a long-term influential role in future planning and decision making for the region.

NRC and TTMAC acknowledge the relationship between He Whakaputanga and Te Tiriti. He Whakaputanga is not referenced in Te Tiriti, however the two documents together are essential to understanding the position of tāngata whenua in Te Taitokerau. While two distinct partners, each bringing their own perspective to the table, it is recognised that tāngata whenua of Te Taitokerau and NRC share common aspirations in regard to the environmental, social, cultural and economic future of the region.

Since its inception in 2014, TTMAC has had a significant role in positively progressing

NRC’s responsiveness and relationship with tāngata whenua of Te Taitokerau. Developed in partnership, Tāiki ē represents TTMAC and NRC’s main document to clearly set out its commitment to honour Te Tiriti. The purpose of Tāiki ē is to provide a clear roadmap towards giving effect to Te Tiriti obligations and to make NRC and TTMAC accountable in achieving them. Tāiki ē will form an integral part of the allocation of resources and budgets to achieve identified key priorities, mainly through the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan process.

NRC and TTMAC acknowledges that there are other groups, agreements and relationships, such as with Te Kahu o Taonui (TKoT), Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements and Memorandum of Understandings, that NRC has that are separate to TTMAC. NRC and TTMAC also acknowledge iwi and hapū traditional rights within their rohe and their direct relationship with NRC. Tāiki ē does not override those existing relationships and agreements.

“The purpose of Tāiki ē is to provide a clear roadmap towards giving effect to Te Tiriti obligations and to make NRC and TTMAC accountable in achieving them.”





Structure of Tāiki ē



Tāiki ē is divided into two sections. The first section outlines the Strategic Intent for TTMAC working in partnership with NRC. This includes an overall vision Te Pae Tawhiti | Vision 2040 and Te Kaupapa | Mission Statement. Ngā Whaingā | Desired Goals underpinned by Ngā Tikanga | Values

Values are then provided for five key focus areas:

- » Capacity and Capability;
- » Māori representation;
- » Water/marine;
- » Climate crisis; and
- » Economic Development.

Our vision for the future is only as good as the actions we set in place to achieve it.

The second section of Tāiki ē outlines a clear Implementation Plan to be taken to achieve the shared outcomes identified in the Strategic Intent. Further explanatory text and detail for the Implementation Plan is provided at the rear of this document.

"Our vision for the future is only as good as the actions we set in place to achieve it."





Timeframe

Actions include timeframes within which it is expected those actions will be progressed (starting from when the Implementation Plan is adopted):

- » Underway – means that the action is actively being implemented, with further work required.
- » Commence within 12 months – means that the action has commenced within 12 months of adoption of the Implementation Plan and there is a commitment to a completion date.
- » Years 1-3 – means that the action has been completed within three years of adoption of the Implementation plan [insert date 3 years from adoption date for Tāiki ē].
- » For Actions 27-31, the start date for the stated timeframe shall be [insert adoption date for Tāiki ē].

Long Term Plan and Annual Plan Funding

Actions are listed in terms of whether budget is already allocated or not, or not required. This will help guide NRC to seek funding in the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan to be able to implement these actions. It must be acknowledged that if unbudgeted actions do not receive future Annual Plan or Long Term Pan funding then they will need to be discussed further between NRC and TTMAC to understand why funding was not received and what further action may be taken.

Monitoring and review

Tāiki ē is designed to be iterative and will evolve over time in response to new challenges and opportunities. Tāiki ē shall be reviewed:

- » Every three years for efficiency and effectiveness of achieving the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Committee (TTMAC) Strategic Intent Te Pae Tawhiti | Vision 2040 and Te Kaupapa | Mission Statement (see above) and Northland Regional Council's (NRC) Te Pae Tawhiti – Our Vision 2021-2031 and whether specific actions have been adequately implemented.
- » Reviewed within six months of any Long Term Plan.
- » At any time, following a special request from TTMAC or full council.
- » It is anticipated that annual progress updates will be provided at TTMAC meetings by Council staff or Chief Executive to show continual progress towards achieving Tāiki ē.



Strategic Intent 2021 – 2040

Ngā Tikanga | Values

Titiro atu ki ngā taumata o te moana – Always remain strategic in our approach/intent/view

Mahi tahi tutuki noa – Identifying opportunities, increased collaboration and completion of projects

Me whakatau mā roto i te kōrero – Resolution through conversation

Kaitiakitanga – Dedicated stewardship by tāngata whenua of Te Taitokerau

Te Pae Tawhiti | Vision

He whenua haumoko
Land that is bountiful

He wai mā
Water that is pure and healthy

He iwi whai ora
People that are flourishing

Te Kaupapa | Mission

He iwi tahi tātou kia ora ai te taiao.
Kāwanatanga and Rangatiratanga work together for the wellbeing of the environment.

Ngā Whainga | Desired Goals

Capacity and Capability

01

Capability

Tāngata whenua are supported to give effect to their aspirations in council decisions and operations.

02

Capacity

Tāngata whenua are adequately resourced to participate in council decisions and operations.

03

Partnership

Tāngata whenua and council work in a Te Tiriti o Waitangi partnership to achieve their shared goals.

Climate Crisis

10

Te Ao Māori

Te Ao Māori is inherent in mahi relating to climate crisis and its impacts.

11

Advocacy

Tāngata whenua and council work together in the development of climate crisis policy.

12

Implementation

Partner with tāngata whenua by providing support and resources to prepare for and address the effects of the climate crisis.

Māori Representation

04

Te Tiriti o Waitangi

Is upheld and embraced.

05

Decision Making

Tāngata whenua are equitably represented in all council decisions and operations.

06

Resourcing

Tāngata whenua are equitably resourced to contribute to council decisions and operations.

Economic Development

13

Whai Rawa

Council advocates for and supports economic development for tāngata whenua.

14

Whai Mana

Tāngata whenua self-reliance and self-determination is supported by council.

15

Whai Oranga

Economic growth is compatible with the protection and enhancement of ecological, spiritual and cultural values of tāngata whenua.

Water/Marine

07

Mauri

The mauri of water is protected, restored and improved.

08

Mātauranga

Information/knowledge is gathered and collated to better understand and improve the health of water.

09

Mana o te wai

Partner with tāngata whenua to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai.

NOTE In the context of He Whakaputanga me Te Tiriti o Waitangi: The significance and meaning of ‘He iwi tahi tātou’ (we are two people, one nation), as was used by Governor Hobson in 1840 at the signing of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Tāngata whenua = whānau, hapū and iwi



Actions	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted
<p>1. Establish Te Tiriti o Waitangi Health Check and Review Framework by:</p> <p>b. carrying out an independent review of council's obligations and performance against Te Tiriti o Waitangi performance standards utilising the Te Arawhiti Framework in a Taitokerau context;</p> <p>c. identifying and implementing priority areas for improvement based on Te Tiriti o Waitangi Health Check;</p> <p>d. reporting to and seeking views and input of TTMAC and councillors as part of the review;</p> <p>e. review the implementation of the recommendations annually; and</p> <p>f. undertaking a full Te Tiriti o Waitangi Health Check every two years.</p>	NRC in partnership with TTMAC	Underway	Budgeted: \$25,000 per year following to carry out an independent 'health check' of council's Te Tiriti o Waitangi obligations, and \$100,000 a year from 2022/23 for implementation of any findings.
<p>2. Continue developing a Tāiki ē (NRC Te Tiriti o Waitangi Strategy and Implementation Plan) that includes, as a minimum:</p> <p>a. what it means for NRC to uphold its Te Tiriti o Waitangi obligations (e.g., what will success look like) and how NRC will live them through decision-making and operations;</p> <p>b. NRC's overarching positions are clearly articulated on important matters such as transfer of powers under the resource management legislation, payment for kaitiaki, recognition of mātauranga Māori* and tāngata whenua participation in decision making; and</p> <p>c. incorporate the findings and recommendations of Te Tiriti o Waitangi Health Check.</p>	NRC in partnership with TTMAC, supported with engagement with TKoT, iwi and hapū	Commence within 12 months	Budgeted: \$250,000 per year from Annual Plan 2023/24.
<p>3. Support and increase the uptake of the development of Iwi and Hapū Environmental Management Plan (IHEMP) by:</p> <p>a. Allocating existing staff time towards assisting iwi and hapū with b and c below;</p> <p>b. Developing a bespoke communication plan for increasing awareness and visibility of existing or future funding and support for IHEMPs, including targeting communications to iwi, hapū and whānau networks (including reaching out to specific iwi and hapū who may need extra support); and</p> <p>c. Increasing the amount of funding and staff capacity in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan to respond to the potential increase in shared work programmes.</p>	NRC in partnership with iwi and hapū	Underway Years 1-3 for (a) to (c)	Budgeted: \$30,000 per year from 2022/23 Target 2024-2034 Long Term Plan. Additional NRC FTE may also be required.

Actions	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted
<p>4. Support and increase the uptake of Mana Whakahono-ā-rohe agreements and commitments made within them by:</p> <p>a. Allocating existing staff time towards assisting iwi and hapū with b, c and d below;</p> <p>b. Making it clear that NRC is open to receiving invitations and having discussions regarding entering into a Mana Whakahono-ā-rohe process with iwi and hapū.</p> <p>c. Developing a bespoke communication plan for increasing awareness and visibility of existing or future funding and support for Mana Whakahono-ā-rohe, including targeting communications to iwi, hapū and whānau networks (including reaching out to specific iwi and hapū who may need extra support); and</p> <p>d. Increasing the amount of funding and staff capacity in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan to respond to the potential increase in shared work programmes.</p>	<p>NRC in partnership with iwi and hapū</p>	<p>Underway Years 1-3 for (a) to (d)</p>	<p>Budgeted: \$30,000 per year from 2021/22 Target 2024-2034 Long Term Plan. Additional NRC FTE may also be required.</p>
<p>5. Support and increase the number of Māori Resource Management Act Hearing Commissioners by:</p> <p>a. developing and implementing a consistent process and policy for:</p> <p>i. the identification of suitable candidates by tāngata whenua to become certified resource management hearing commissioners;</p> <p>ii. establishing when Māori commissioners will be utilised in council RMA resource consent and plan change decisions and operations;</p> <p>iii. how iwi and hapū will be consulted on the appointment of hearings commissioners within their rohe; and</p> <p>b. provide a dedicated funding stream to support the formal certification of Māori commissioners;</p> <p>c. identifying external funding sources (e.g., central government or territorial authorities) to maximise opportunities for tāngata whenua; and</p> <p>d. identifying cohorts of whānau, hapū and iwi to complete the training to encourage a supportive learning experience.</p>	<p>NRC in partnership with TTMAC</p>	<p>Years 1-3</p>	<p>Incorporated in current budget allocated to RMA Wānanga \$20,000. As noted in clause 8.4 Akoranga – Training in Mana Whakahono-ā-rohe.</p>
<p>6. Ensure the delivery of targeted educational noho on resource management processes by:</p> <p>a. developing and implementing a programme in particular areas of interest with TTMAC (e.g., Ngā Whaingā of TTMAC Strategic Intent); and</p> <p>b. allocating existing or new staff time towards delivering the programme and providing targeted assistance to whānau, hapū and iwi through council's RMA processes.</p>	<p>NRC in partnership with TTMAC, and iwi, hapū and whānau</p>	<p>Commence within 12 months</p>	<p>Budgeted: RMA Noho \$20,000 per year.</p>

Actions	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted
<p>7. Taking into account the existing tools and models available, develop and fund a culturally appropriate council environmental monitoring programme that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a. addresses iwi and hapū interests and concerns in the monitoring of the environment;b. includes the incorporation of mātauranga Māori, tikanga Māori and recognition of the role of tāngata whenua as kaitiaki;c. recognises and provides for any cultural monitoring tools endorsed by iwi and hapū;d. is consistently implemented as a component of NRC environmental monitoring and reporting practices and processes; ande. is reviewed and updated every three years for its effectiveness and efficiency.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC	Years 1 - 3	Budgeted: \$20,000 per year to support environmental monitoring by tāngata whenua.
<p>8. Taking into account the existing tools and models available, develop and fund a culturally appropriate programme that enables and supports tāngata whenua to undertake their own freshwater monitoring aspirations that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a. addresses iwi and hapū interests and concerns in the monitoring of the environment;b. includes the incorporation of mātauranga Māori, tikanga Māori and recognition of the role of tāngata whenua as kaitiaki;c. recognises and provides for any cultural monitoring tools endorsed by iwi and hapū;d. is consistently recognised and incorporated where appropriate as a component of NRC environmental monitoring and reporting practices and processes; ande. is reviewed and updated every three years for its effectiveness and efficiency.	NRC in partnership with iwi and hapū	Underway	Budgeted: \$250,000 22/23 within the Te Mana o te Wai fund (specific purpose and allocation yet to be confirmed)
<p>9. Review, update and embed how NRC delivers its regulatory services to ensure regulatory activities (e.g. resource consents and compliance monitoring) are undertaken in a culturally appropriate manner and seek to include iwi and hapū to the greatest extent possible, including by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a. developing an efficient and consistent framework for notifying and involving iwi and hapū with resource consent applications;b. providing suitable opportunities for iwi and hapū to provide feedback within statutory timeframes;c. taking into account the following:<ul style="list-style-type: none">i. The legislative constraints of the RMA;ii. Where legislative conflicts arise, advocate for change to central government in accordance with Action 12 of this Implementation Plan.d. committing funding to consistently resource iwi and hapū for undertaking this work.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC	Commence within 12 months for (a) - (c); and Years 1-3 (d)	(a) - (c) Underway with \$30,000 committed to fund the review to be completed by December 2023. (d) - Underway.

Actions	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted
<p>10. Advocate where appropriate, actively support, local and regional education providers, businesses and institutions to address existing skills shortages by:</p> <p>a. engaging with tāngata whenua involved in existing projects to identify skills shortages in priority areas for NRC and TTMAC to focus on (e.g., planning, environmental monitoring);</p> <p>b. identifying programmes and opportunities that deliver education programmes in priority areas for NRC and TTMAC; and</p> <p>c. identifying opportunities to develop work programmes that fill skills shortages in priority areas for NRC and TTMAC.</p>	NRC in partnership with iwi, hapū, TTMAC and supporting external education providers, businesses and institutions	Years 1-3	Underway
<p>11. Ensure tāngata whenua are consistently resourced to participate in governance, decision-making and operational activities by:</p> <p>a. reviewing different funding models used elsewhere in Aotearoa that could be applied, adapted and enhanced in Te Taitokerau;</p> <p>b. taking into account the findings of (a), develop and implement an agreed methodology and policy regarding consistent resourcing of tāngata whenua.</p>	NRC in partnership with TTMAC, and the Crown	Commence within 12 months for 11(a); and years 1-3 for 11(b).	Budgeted: funding can be allocated from the \$250,000 Tāiki ē implementation funding from 2023/24 Annual Plan.
<p>12. Support iwi and hapū in their endeavours to obtain further funding and support through external sources (e.g., central government or territorial authorities). Specific actions could include:</p> <p>a. allocating existing staff time and resources towards assisting iwi and hapū in applying for funding; and / or</p> <p>b. creating a new role and employing someone dedicated to assisting iwi and hapū in applying for funding.</p>	NRC	Years 1-3	Underway – within existing resources. Allocate Tāiki ē funding to implement recommendations. Kaiawhina roles to assist with iwi/hapū funding in partnership with council.
<p>13. Undertake joint advocacy to central government on agreed priorities and interests, including on new legislation and initiatives such as the Future of Local Government Reforms, by:</p> <p>a. establishing the agreed priorities areas with TTMAC (e.g., water/ marine, climate crisis and economic development);</p> <p>b. developing and implementing an agreed process with TTMAC to effectively and efficiently respond and advocate on behalf of Te Taitokerau on the agreed priority areas identified in (a).</p>	NRC, TTMAC, Iwi and hapū, Far North District Council (FNDC), Whangārei District Council (WDC), Kaipara District Council (KDC)	Commence within 12 months	Within existing resources.
<p>14. Collaborate with, and advocate to other territorial authorities (such as Auckland Council (AC) and Whangārei, Kaipara and Far North District Councils) where there are cross-boundary overlaps and duplication for iwi and hapū to improve and streamline engagement processes and resourcing where possible.</p> <p>Note: For example Kaipara Moana Remediation</p>	NRC, FNDC, WDC, KDC and AC	Years 1-3	Within existing resources.

Actions	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted
15. Identify opportunities within legislation for tāngata whenua members of TTMAC to: a. join or participate in other council governance structures; and b. where appropriate, have formal voting rights on sub-committees.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC	Commence within 12 months	Within existing resources. TTMAC budgeted for participation and attendance at meetings - \$125,000 per year from 2023/24 Annual Plan.
16. Deliver specific projects within agreed priority areas of interest (e.g. water/marine, climate crisis, economic development) to tāngata whenua and NRC by: a. undertaking a stocktake of existing projects and work programmes being progressed with the agreed priority areas of interest; b. establishing and implementing a joint TTMAC and NRC work programme that identifies new opportunities for joint projects; and c. seeking resourcing through the 2024 – 2034 Long Term Planning cycle.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC	Years 1-3	Underway within existing resources
17. Develop and embed a cultural awareness and competency framework for councillors, staff and relevant consultants and contractors that includes, at a minimum: a. creating an induction process that explains the cultural context of Te Taitokerau, recognising that each hapū have their own tikanga; b. presents the importance of Te Tiriti o Waitangi / and He Whakaputanga / The Declaration of Independence to NRC in all activities; and c. provides an understanding of and empathy for tikanga Māori (e.g., mauri, kaitiakitanga and mātauranga).	NRC in partnership with TTMAC	Underway; and review within 12 months	Within existing resources.
18. Invest in building tāngata whenua capacity and capability, by: a. reviewing council's existing scholarship/internship programme to ensure that it supports the following outcomes: i. tāngata whenua undertaking their role as kaitiaki; or ii. Increasing tāngata whenua participation in jobs that are directly relevant to Council's activities; or iii. Includes governance training, such as associateships. b. maintaining and increasing where appropriate in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan, scholarship/internship programmes for tāngata whenua who whakapapa to Te Taitokerau iwi/hapū.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC	Underway	Budgeted: six scholarships at \$4,000 per year (three specifically for Māori who whakapapa to Taitokerau), with a summer internship at \$11,000 per scholarship recipient from within existing resources.

Actions	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted
19. Develop an engagement policy and framework that formalises engagement procedures with iwi and hapū on Annual Plan, Long Term Plans, Regional Planning, and Regional Policy Statements.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC	1-3 years	Underway within existing resources
20. Develop and maintain a digital tāngata whenua contacts database that spatially identifies indicative iwi and hapū rohe boundaries that can be utilised to guide engagement processes (e.g. resource consents), that: a. takes into account overlapping iwi and hapū boundaries; b. recognises the sensitivity and accuracy of information; and c. uses the best available information (e.g., within IHEMPS); and mātauranga).	TTMAC, iwi and hapū with support and facilitation from NRC and Te Puni Kōkiri and the Māori Land Court	Underway; and completed within 12 months	Budgeted: Funding can be allocated from the \$250,000 Tāiki ē implementation funding from 2023/24 Annual Plan.
21. Investigate and identify opportunities for the transfer or delegation of decision-making powers or operations (e.g., pursuant to section 33 of the Resource Management Act 1991) in areas of interest/concern to iwi and hapū, by: a. identifying actions needed by NRC to implement the transfer or delegation and how these will be implemented; and b. providing assistance (e.g., staff assistance or funding support to engage an independent facilitator) to the iwi or hapū that are seeking the transfer or delegation.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC	1-3 years	Underway within existing resources.
22. Ensure the successful ongoing implementation of Māori constituencies by: a. promoting and raising awareness of Māori seats and encouraging Māori to stand for local government; and b. engaging with iwi and hapū to undertake a review of Māori constituencies within the first triennium following implementation to measure success and the representativeness of the constituencies.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC, iwi and hapū	Already underway and completed within Years 1 -3	Budgeted: \$20,000 allocated in governance budget for 22(a).
23. Providing ongoing support to ensure an equitable and culturally safe working environment for councillors.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC	Ongoing	Within existing resources.
24. Review council procurement policies and processes to ensure fair and equal opportunities for tāngata whenua consultants and contractors to obtain council contracts.	NRC in partnership with TTMAC	1-3 years	Underway within existing resources.

Actions	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted
<p>25. Identify opportunities in council activities for tāngata whenua consultants and contractors to apply for council contracts.</p> <p>a. promoting and raising awareness of Māori seats and encouraging Māori to stand for local government; and</p> <p>b. engaging with iwi and hapū to undertake a review of Māori constituencies within the first triennium following implementation to measure success and the representativeness of the constituencies.</p>	NRC	1-3 years	Within existing resources.
<p>26. During each review of the Annual Plan or Long Term Plan, consider and implement appropriate financial and other support for specific actions outlined in this Implementation Plan.</p>	NRC	1-3 years and ongoing	Within existing resources.
<p>27. Continue to support the active involvement of tāngata whenua in the Freshwater Planning Instrument for Te Taitokerau under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management by:</p> <p>a. acknowledging the special relationship tāngata whenua have with wai, and te mana me te mauri o te wai;</p> <p>b. ensuring that NRC exercise its role and functions to give effect to this special relationship; and</p> <p>c. giving effect to the recommendations in Ngā Roimata o Ngā Atua Report.</p>	NRC in partnership with TTMAC, iwi and hapū and the Crown	1-3 years and ongoing	Budgeted: Annually \$250,000 is set aside in the current LTP 2021 – 2031 for the Te Mana o te Wai Fund. Within existing resources.
<p>28. Support tāngata whenua to address the effects of the climate crisis and strengthen the resilience of their communities to natural hazard events by:</p> <p>a. identifying opportunities for tāngata whenua led approaches to:</p> <p>i. mitigating the adverse effects of the climate crisis;</p> <p>ii. immediately respond to adverse weather events and natural hazards within their rohe; and</p> <p>iii. recover from adverse weather events and natural hazards within their rohe; and</p> <p>b. implementing priority actions in Ngā Taumata o Te Moana Implementation Plan and Taitokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy;</p> <p>c. supporting advocacy associated with the Taitokerau Resilience Action Plan; and</p> <p>d. providing resources and mandate for local Māori leaders to support community safety and wellbeing before, during and after natural hazard events.</p>	NRC in partnership with TTMAC, iwi and hapū, other Councils and the Crown	1-3 years and ongoing	Budgeted and underway within existing resources. Further budget required to fully implement the action.

Actions	Who	Timeframe	Budgeted
<p>29. Ensure strong tāngata whenua self-reliance and self-determination through sustainable economic development by:</p> <p>a. supporting tāngata whenua to develop and implement their own economic development plans; and</p> <p>b. co-designing regional plans for economic development in Te Taitokerau (e.g. Te Taitokerau Economic Action Plan, and Te Rerenga) and ensuring that these include clear, measurable and achievable actions.</p>	<p>Northland Inc in partnership with Northland councils, the Crown, iwi and hapū and public/private entities</p>	<p>1-3 years and ongoing</p>	<p>Unbudgeted. Further budget required to fully implement the action.</p>
<p>30. Support tāngata whenua aspirations associated with marine environmental protection and economic development opportunities by:</p> <p>a. Identifying opportunities for tāngata whenua led approaches (e.g., customary practices such as rahui) within Taitokerau to:</p> <p>i. Identify and implement marine protected areas;</p> <p>ii. Undertake restoration and enhancement programmes within the coastal marine areas;</p> <p>iii. Review and implement marine biosecurity policies and measures; and</p> <p>iv. Progressing with culturally and ecologically appropriate economic development opportunities within the coastal marine area (e.g., aquaculture activities).</p>	<p>NRC and Northland Inc in partnership with TTMAC, iwi and hapū and the Crown (e.g., Ministry for Primary Industries)</p>	<p>1-3 years and ongoing</p>	<p>Budgeted: \$50,000. Further budget required to fully implement the action.</p>
<p>31. Develop, monitor and report on a key performance indicator framework to assess NRC delivery of outcomes for tāngata whenua against Ngā Whaingā within the Strategic Intent.</p>	<p>NRC in partnership with TTMAC</p>	<p>1-3 years and ongoing</p>	<p>Within existing resources.</p>



TTMAC

Te Taitokerau Māori and Council

Northland Regional Council

P 0800 002 004

E info@nrc.govt.nz

W www.nrc.govt.nz

Northland
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Kaunihera ā rohe o Te Taitokerau

TITLE: Long Term Plan 2024 - 2034 Consultation

From: Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement and Kyla Carlier, Corporate Strategy Manager

Authorised by Bruce Howse, Pou Taumatua – Group Manager Corporate Services and
Group Manager/s: Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on 21 March 2024

Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

Tāiki ē, Priority Action 26:

During each review of the Annual Plan or Long-Term Plan, consider and implement appropriate financial and other support for specific actions outlined in this Implementation Plan.

The purpose of this report is to update the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) on the development of the Long Term Plan 2024 – 2034 (LTP), which was adopted by council at their meeting on 13 March and is now ready for wider public consultation. The following key documents are available online:

- [Consultation document \(the key document to read\) \(PDF 5.4 MB\)](#) (Attached)
- [Supporting information document \(if you're keen for more detail\) \(PDF 14.92 MB\)](#)
- [User fees and charges \(PDF 938 KB\)](#)

The plan has been through a process of development spanning 12 months, with the series of decisions made during that time reflected in a Consultation Document and associated Supporting Information document which is essentially a draft of the plan. These documents form the legal basis for consultation and are presented to TTMAC members to assist the promotion of the consultation through their own trusts, committees, marae and entities.

Below are the “Have Your Say” events and dates that have been confirmed.

Location	Whangārei	Whangārei (Online)	Kaikohe	Awanui	Ruawai
Date:	Wed 27 March	Wed 27 March	Wed 3 April	Sat 6 April	Sat 13 Apr
Time:	9am-11am	6.30-8pm	11am-1pm	9am - 12pm	9am - 12pm
Venue:	NRC council chambers	NRC/online	Mahinga Innovation Centre	Māhimaru Marae	Naumai Marae

The Māori Relationships Team would also like to understand how they could support iwi and hapū at their various hui and forums and what resources could be provided (for example, hard copies of consultation documents) to support over and above the current consultation dates.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

1. That the report 'Long Term Plan 2024 - 2034 Consultation' by Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement and Kyla Carlier, Corporate Strategy Manager and dated 1 March 2024, be received.

Tuhinga/Background

Council develops a long term plan every three years, as legislatively required. This plan sets out council's work programmes, goals, measures and funding methods for the following ten years.

The process of developing a long term plan takes place over about 18 months. Staff and council, in conjunction/partnership with TTMAC, have been developing the Long Term Plan 2024-2034 (the LTP) through 2023, which will be adopted in June this year and will cover the following ten years.

Iwi and hapū engagement in this process included TTMAC iwi and hapū representatives' participation in a series of council workshops discussing the work programmes and proposals for the LTP. This approach was agreed at the TTMAC meeting held on 10 August 2023.

The workshops systematically focused on each of council's 19 activity areas, including what the activity delivers, pressure points and changes, current budgets, and any proposals for new work programmes or initiatives. New proposals were presented in the context of the corresponding impact on rates.

The workshops discussed what proposals to draft into the full suite of information that will support consultation on the LTP. Consultation on the plan starts this month (March) and seeks feedback from the public to enable council to make a well-informed decision on the proposals during their deliberations in May 2024. Part of the public consultation process is ensuring people have the opportunity to engage with councillors in person (or online).

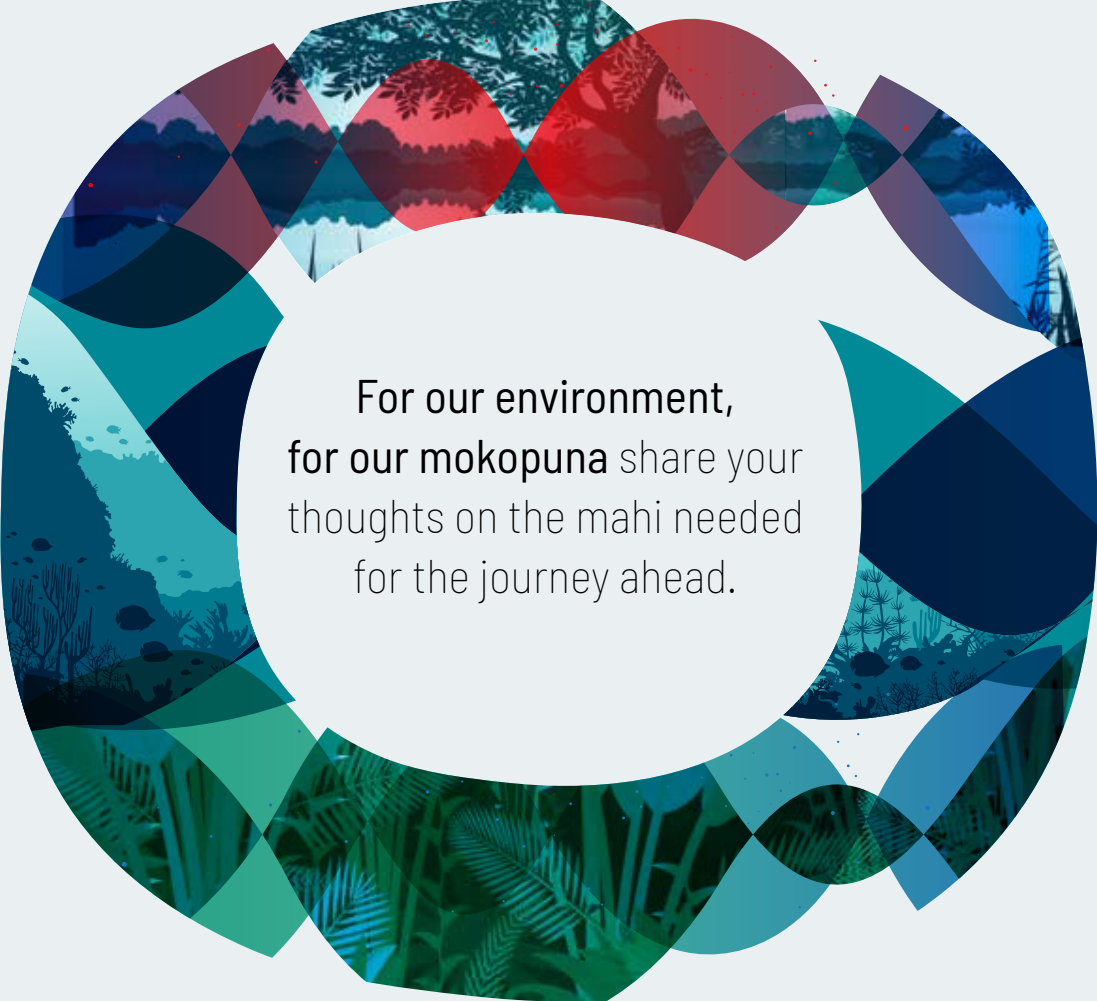
The final document will be developed following consultation and council deliberations, and will be adopted by council in June 2024, to come into effect on 1 July 2024.

Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments

Attachment 1: Te Mahere Roa | Long Term Plan 2024-2034 Consultation Document [↓](#) 

Kia parangia ngātahitia te ara whakamua Let's shape our future together

Te Mahere Roa Long Term Plan 2024-2034 Consultation Document



For our environment,
for our mokopuna share your
thoughts on the mahi needed
for the journey ahead.

Have your say by Friday 19 April 2024
nrc.govt.nz/futureplan

Northland
REGIONAL COUNCIL 
Te Kaunihera ā rohe o Te Taitokerau





Tihewa mauri ora

Ko te reo mihi ki te atua, nānā te
taiao, te aorangi, te ao nei i hanga.
Ka mōteateatia te hunga wairua,
nā rātou te kahu tapu i tāniko.

Ā, whāia ko ngā mihi ki a tātou
te hunga ora o Te Taitokerau whānui,
E te tī, e te tā, e tāmara mā

Mauri tū

Mauri roa

Mauri ora

Ihirangi

Contents

Kia whakatauritea tā tātou mahi i tēnei ao hurihuri	03
Rebalancing our mahi in a changing world	
Ngā whakataunga ā-hapori	05
Community outcomes	
Te taiao	07
Natural environment	
Te aumangeatanga hapori	13
Community resilience	
Te hautūtanga ā-rohe	25
Regional leadership	
Te taha pūtea	35
The finances	
He aha ō whakaaro?	41
What do you think?	
Independent auditor's report	43



Your regional councillors



Geoff Crawford – Chair
Mid North General



Tui Shortland – Deputy Chair
Te Raki Māori



Jack Craw
Whangārei Central General



Amy Macdonald
Coastal Central General



Marty Robinson
Bay of Islands-Whangaroa General



Rick Stolwerk
Coastal South General



Joe Carr
Far North General



Peter-Lucas Jones
Te Raki Māori



John Blackwell
Kaipara General



Kia whakatauritea tā tātou mahi i tēnei ao hurihuri

Rebalancing our mahi in a changing world

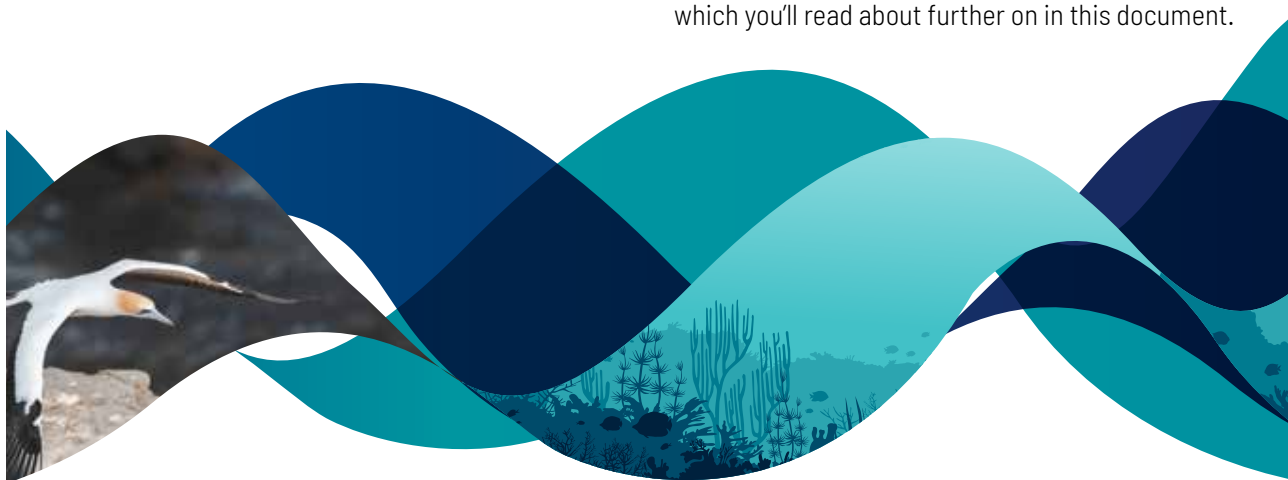
The decisions we make
today will affect our
whānau tomorrow.

We want a strong future for Te Taitokerau, with
healthy wai where our children can safely swim,
equitable transformation across our rohe to protect
our people through climate change, and where
whānau and whenua flourish.

In planning for the years ahead, we have reflected
carefully on our role as a regional council. The future
we're working towards, what we're legally required to
deliver on, what tāngata whenua and communities
want us to be doing, and what our region can
reasonably afford to pay for it all.

This Long Term Plan is about rebalancing. We've
looked through our existing programmes to see what
work can be reprioritised, and what things aren't core
business that could potentially be stopped to help
keep rates down in a time of high inflation.

We're keen to keep our mahi (and your money)
focussed on core business, like caring for te taiao (the
natural environment), preparing communities for the
long-term effects of climate change, natural hazards
and pest control. There's lots of new work to be done,
which you'll read about further on in this document.



The options – explained

We know our communities are under real financial pressure, so we've presented at least two options throughout this document for you to consider, with the main two being:

- » **Our proposed option**, which is the high-priority work we believe is needed to maintain momentum on existing programmes, address new challenges, foster partnerships, and meet new legislative requirements. This would mean an overall rates increase of 11.05%, or \$58 per rates bill on average for the coming year.
- » **An alternative option, the bare minimum**, that'd keep rate increases in line with inflation*. While this would fund the bare minimum of what's required to meet legislative and contractual obligations, there are some big consequences with this pared-back option. We'd risk losing momentum on important mahi, and be unable to address many issues and opportunities we're facing. This option would mean an overall rates increase of 2.9%, or \$13 per rates bill on average for the coming year.

Both options prioritise existing work and reallocate budget to keep rate increases as low as possible.

Both options are based on our proposal to stop funding emergency services and regional sporting facilities, redirecting that funding so we can deliver on core work while keeping rates down. If we opt to continue to support these services, the rates increase will be significantly higher. See page 31.

Overview of our proposed option

Our proposed option (11.05%) includes:

- » Increasing our capacity in the environmental management space. See page 9.
- » Refocussing our biosecurity and biodiversity work. See page 11.
- » Growing our climate change work and investing more in preparing for and responding to emergencies. See page 15.
- » Continuing to develop flood risk management approaches for at-risk communities. See page 19.
- » Some new work in our harbour safety and transport activities. See page 23.
- » Strengthening partnerships with Māori as tāngata whenua. See page 27.
- » Investing more in our under-resourced support services. See page 29.
- » No longer funding emergency services or regional sporting facilities, and instead redirecting that funding back into core council functions like our environmental work. See page 31.

We can always do more

If you think we should go even further than what we've set out in our proposed option, tell us what you'd like to see.

Before we make any of these important decisions, we need to hear your whakaaro (thoughts).

Find out more and have your say visit nrc.govt.nz/futureplan

Change is currently underway at central government level, which may impact these proposals. We'll be monitoring these changes and will make any necessary alterations to budgets during council deliberations in May.

Ngā whakataunga ā-hapori

Community outcomes

Every project you'll read about in these pages links into one or more of these community outcomes.

These outcomes are what we aim to achieve, now and in the future.

They underpin the decisions we make as we work in partnership with the community to improve Northland's environmental, social, economic and cultural wellbeing.

Our vision



What is a Long Term Plan?

A Long Term Plan is the strategic document that guides what we want to achieve over the next 10 years, and how it will be paid for. Like all councils around Aotearoa, we're required to produce a new plan every three years.

Our community outcomes

Healthy waters,
land and air

Efficient, progressive
and transparent
council systems

Carbon neutral,
resilient communities
in a changing climate

Meaningful
partnerships with
tāngata whenua

Protected and
flourishing
native life

Safe and resilient
transport networks

A sustainable,
innovative and
equitable economy



Wāhanga tuatahi Section one

Te taiao

Natural environment



Manaaki Taiao
Manaaki Tāngata
Haere Whakamua

Care for the natural environment
Care for the people
Progress forward

Ask many Northlanders why they love living here, and chances are they'll talk about nature: the beaches, marine environment, forests, rivers, lakes, and the birds and animals that live alongside us.

Caring for our land, water, sea and air is the biggest part of our job as a regional council, and the work we need to do in this area continues to grow and change. Increasing climate change impacts will disrupt the balance of nature in Te Taitokerau, and must be considered across all our mahi.

We've highlighted the key changes we think will impact on rates or our communities over the next few pages, but you're welcome to have your say on any of the mahi we do. You can find out more about all our activities in our Supporting Information Document visit nrc.govt.nz/futureplan

Overview of Te Taiao Natural Environment activities

On average over the next three years we're planning to spend:

\$33M in total per year

\$1.98M new spend a year

\$1.11M (about 50%) of this new spend is covered by efficiencies and saving within the organisation.

Restoring health to freshwater remains a key focus for us. We're continuing to develop a new approach for managing freshwater, to meet government requirements and improve freshwater health in a generation.

Tāngata whenua and local communities are often at the forefront of environmental protection, putting in hours of work with support from our staff. Through these enduring partnerships we can together help restore the mauri (life force) of te taiao.

Key proposed changes to our levels of service

- » Existing biosecurity programmes scaled back to meet new challenges
- » Increased consent processing and compliance capacity
- » Fund required new policy and planning work
- » Improved environmental science and data.

Wāhanga tuatahi Section one

Environmental management How do we meet the growing needs?

The way our wai, air, land and moana is managed is critical to the wellbeing of our environment and our people. As a regional council, we're responsible for developing and implementing a whole range of policies and rules to manage and restore the health of te taiao (the environment), in line with national policy and legislation and tāngata whenua values.

Complex plan changes (especially in the freshwater space) directed by national policy, resource management reforms and policy reviews resulting from a new government along with the increased impacts of climate change mean we need to plan for growth in our policy and planning mahi.

Freshwater farm plans are being rolled out across Aotearoa as a practical way for farmers and growers to identify, manage and reduce the impact of farming on the freshwater environment. We've worked out a way to deliver this within our existing budgets, which would mean significantly reducing grant funding for environmental projects in the community and refocusing the services of our land management team to support the freshwater farm plan rollout.

Since 2018 the number of consents we're actively monitoring has increased by 455, and our requests for service have grown by 50%. New legislation has increased the number of consents for activities that previously didn't require one, and future rule changes in freshwater space as a result of national policy are likely to increase the number of consents required, particularly for rural activities. To manage this growth in the consents and compliance space we'll need to bring on board extra capacity.

Environmental science and data are a big part of our role, and there are growing needs in this space too. We want to invest in a storm tracking system to help better alert communities to flash flooding, and better data to feed into Kaitia flood modelling; upgrade our air quality monitoring equipment; and complete development of a data automation tool to streamline processing of the huge amounts of environmental data we collect.



We have a plan to meet the growing needs around environmental management, and we'd like to hear what you think.

Our proposed option

Meet the growing needs



Fund required policy and planning work, increase our consent processing and compliance capacity to meet increased current and future demands, and invest in new scientific initiatives.

Impact on our services

Increased consent processing and compliance capacity, new policy and planning work, and improved environmental science and data.

Impact on rates and debt

Average of \$5.14 extra per annual rates bill in year 1*. This represents about 1.06% of the 11.05% total proposed increase. No impact on debt levels.

\$3.27M

New spend over the next three years

\$0.78M operating and \$0.06M capital in year 1

\$0.87M operating and \$0.07M capital in year 2

\$1.42M operating and \$0.07M capital in year 3

Another option

Bare minimum



What we could do

We could fund the minimum work required to meet legal obligations to progress freshwater farm plan regulations, through our Land Management Reserve.

What we couldn't do

Unable to provide better science to help predict and protect communities at risk of flooding. Our consent and compliance service would be slower, and our planning and policy team wouldn't be able to advance resource management policy changes in response to resource management reforms.

Impact on rates and debt

This would contribute to a total rates increase of 2.9% in year 1 (our inflation-only alternative option). No impact on debt levels.

*Find out more about how our proposals affect your rates across the full 10 years of this plan on page 37.

Wāhanga tuatahi Section one

Biosecurity and biodiversity How should we address new challenges?

Introduced pest plants and animals threaten our native forests, waterways and marine environment – but managing them well means there's room for our native plants and animals to flourish. It also enriches people's lives, by creating stunning habitats to explore and connecting people as they come together to protect what they treasure. To control and remove introduced pests, we work closely with tāngata whenua, communities, landowners and other agencies.

As new biosecurity and biodiversity challenges emerge and the status of current threats evolves, we need to rebalance and reprioritise our efforts and funding to match. We've identified about \$0.91M worth of new work a year required to support the:

- » Response to exotic Caulerpa, a highly invasive seaweed
- » Review of the Regional Pest and Marine Pathways Plan

- » Kaitiaki programme to reduce the impacts of pest fish on our aquatic environments
- » Implementation of the new Rāhui Tapu/marine protected area fishing regulations at Mimiwhangata and Rakaumangamanga (Cape Brett)
- » Incursion response for bat-wing passion flower, a highly invasive plant pest
- » Dune lakes Kaitiaki partnership project.

We think we can absorb this cost by scaling back funding on our existing programmes, including reducing our \$2.9M budget for community partnerships by \$0.2M; reducing our \$1.4M budget for kauri protection by \$0.34M; reallocating \$0.15M from our grant funding for biodiversity, reallocating \$0.12M from grant funding for biosecurity, and moving \$0.1M from our reserve funds.



We have a plan to rebalance our biosecurity and biodiversity mahi, and we'd like to hear what you think.

Our proposed option

Re-prioritise within current budget



Scale back existing activities as outlined above to support the \$0.91M a year of new mahi within our existing budget.

Impact on our services

Maintained service for existing biosecurity and biodiversity programmes, response to new biosecurity threats, and advancing of required programmes.

Impact on rates and debt

There will be no impact on rates or debt levels.*

\$2.66M

New spend over the next three years

\$0.91M operating spend in year 1

\$0.96M operating spend in year 2

\$0.79M operating spend in year 3

Another option

Bare minimum



Scale back activities as outlined on opposite page, and redirect most of the savings into other core work.

What we could do

Of the new work listed, we could only fund the minimum required to meet our legal requirement to review our Regional Pest and Marine Pathways Management plan.

What we couldn't do

The quality and scale of work required by the National Policy Statement – Biodiversity would be affected due to a reduced ability to partner with communities and tāngata whenua. We'd lose the ability to co-fund the battle against exotic Caulerpa and bat-wing passion flower, and have no capacity to manage marine protected areas.

Impact on rates and debt

This would contribute to a total rates increase of 2.9% in year 1 (our inflation-only alternative option). No impact on debt levels.

*Find out more about how our proposals affect your rates across the full 10 years of this plan on page 37.

Wāhanga tuarua Section two

Te aumangeatanga hāpori

Community resilience



Kia mate ururoa, kei
mate wheke

Fight like a shark
not an octopus

The more we prepare now, the better placed our communities are to understand, plan for and manage risks.

While we can't predict the next challenge Te Taitokerau will face, being proactive is vital. We want to continue working together with communities and other councils to build a resilient region. When plans are in place and infrastructure is strong, this brings greater certainty to communities and improved confidence for local economies.

We've highlighted the key changes we think will impact on rates or our communities over the next few pages, but you're welcome to have your say on any of the mahi we do. You can find out more about all our activities in our Supporting Information Document visit nrc.govt.nz/futureplan

Overview of Te Aumangeatanga Hapori Community Resilience activities

On average over the next three years we're planning to spend:

\$18M in total per year

\$4.75M new spend a year

\$1.74M of this new spend is covered by government funding.

The projects we'd like your input on cover building resilience through climate change, and working with communities to protect life and property through flood risk management. We also want to hear your thoughts on a joint emergency management centre to enable better support for affected communities during emergencies, looking at ways to de-carbonise our public transport, and meeting the growing needs for safely managing maritime activities and navigational safety.

Key proposed changes to our levels of service

- » More support for climate resilience
- » Increased emergency management capacity
- » Better emergency response enabled via a joint coordination centre
- » Deliver 12 new flood projects across the region
- » Increased harbour safety work.

Wāhanga tuarua Section two

Climate resilience and emergency management

How can we best support the region?

Climate change is one of our generation's biggest challenges, and the action we take now is crucial. Some good foundations have been built over the last three years on our climate resilience mahi, with a strategy and action plan in place.

But there's much work to be done, and we need to scale up our climate change programme to do it. That includes:

- » Building strong partnerships between councils, iwi and hapū, government agencies and communities
- » Facilitating and coordinating regional climate change adaptation planning to support communities to build resilience
- » Building capacity within the most vulnerable communities to deal with climate change impacts
- » Building collaborative models of adaptation planning to enable resilient decision-making in high-risk communities
- » Halving our organisational carbon emissions by 2030

- » Continuing to grow natural hazard information and mātāuranga (indigenous knowledge), as critical foundations for climate change adaptation and emergency management.

The effects of climate change are already being felt, heightening the impact of natural hazards, such as flooding, drought and coastal erosion, on Te Taitokerau. Events like ex-tropical cyclone Gabrielle have exposed the vulnerability of our whānau and communities to the effects of climate change and the need to build resilience across the region.

Our Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) team's work is about ensuring our region is prepared for, and able to respond and recover from, these emergencies.

There is a raft of challenges in the emergency management space, including new requirements following legislative changes, the need to strengthen iwi and hapū relationships and collaboration around emergency management. To meet these growing needs, we need to increase the capacity of our CDEM team.



We have a plan to do more, and we'd like to hear your whakaaro (thoughts).

Our proposed option

Do this important mahi

Grow capacity to support climate policy development, zero carbon programme, delivery of climate resilience funding and natural hazards information. Develop early warning system for flooding for Te Taitokerau (largely funded by government funds). Add three emergency management roles from year 2 of this plan (2025/26) to meet increased needs.

Impact on our services

Increased support for climate resilience and more emergency management capacity.

Impact on rates and debt

Average of \$9.98 extra per annual rates bill in year 1*. This represents about 1.8% of the 11.05% total proposed increase. No impact on debt levels.

\$4.55M

New spend over the next three years

\$0.85M operating and
\$0.23M capital in year 1
\$1.52M operating and
\$0.08 capital in year 2
\$1.78M operating and
\$0.10M capital in year 3

Another option

Bare minimum



What we could do

None of this new work.

What we couldn't do

We couldn't deliver any of the work outlined for climate change or emergency management. Delivery of the climate programme will stall and there will be more pressure placed on emergency services and CDEM.

Partnership and engagement with communities required by legislation will be reduced and the zero carbon programme will stop being advanced. We won't be able to deliver on recommendations from recent CDEM review.

Impact on rates and debt

This would contribute to a total rates increase of 2.9% in year 1 (our inflation-only alternative option). No impact on debt levels.

Another option

Do even more than proposed



Along with the climate change mahi outlined in our proposed option, we could do even more by adding more capacity for geospatial analysis to support resilience planning from 2024/25, and increase climate policy and zero carbon programme delivery from 2026/27.

Impact on rates and debt

Average of \$11.23 extra per annual rates bill in year 1. This is 0.22% on top of the 11.05% total proposed increase. No impact on debt levels.

*Find out more about how our proposals affect your rates across the full 10 years of this plan on page 37.

Wāhanga tuarua Section two

Joint emergency coordination centre

How should we fund the increased cost?

Since 2022 we've been collecting rates to go towards a purpose-built, multi-agency coordination centre to enable quicker responses to support affected communities. Funding is also being contributed by the three district councils.

While most regions now have a dedicated multi-agency emergency coordination centre, there's no facility like this in Te Taitokerau.

Cost estimates for the centre were originally \$6.18M, but have now increased to \$7.23M due to increases in construction costs since the 2019 feasibility study was done.

While all efforts have been made to reduce construction costs and seek central government funding, a shortfall remains.



We have an important decision to make, and we want to hear which option you support.

Our proposed option

Fund the shortfall



This would mean continuing to rate for the centre for two years longer, in order to fund the shortfall and continue with plans to build a multi-agency coordination centre.

Impact on our services

Better emergency response via a joint coordination centre.

Impact on rates and debt

Average of \$0.52 extra per annual rates bill in year 1*. This represents about 0.11% of the 11.05% total proposed increase. This project is funded by borrowing (previously approved), however the proposed new contribution would not impact our overall debt level.

\$1.04M

New spend over the next three years

No spend in year 1

\$1.04M capital in year 2

No spend in year 3

Another option

Look for other funding



Under this option, we'd stick to our current funding contribution, and try to secure the shortfall elsewhere (e.g. through central government).

It'd be better for rates, but creates the risk of delays and further cost increases. And if we can't secure the extra funding, the build may not be able to go ahead at all.

Impact on rates and debt

This project is funded by previously approved borrowing.

Wāhanga tuarua Section two

Flood risk management How should we fund the work that's needed?

Flooding has been identified as the highest-risk natural hazard we face in Te Taitokerau, and predictions of sea-level rise and increased rainfall intensity are putting extra pressure on whānau and communities.

There are several flood management schemes in place in high-risk areas to reduce risk to human life, to property and infrastructure. We borrow to fund these big projects, to spread the cost out over time.

Events like ex-tropical cyclone Gabrielle have highlighted that the impacts of flooding on Māori in Te Taitokerau are significant and disproportionate, and these impacts are likely to increase as climate change effects increase. We've worked with iwi and hapū to identify new work to help vulnerable communities in Whirinaki, Punaruku and Matangirau, and improve flood preparedness. On the next page you'll find an overview of proposed new work and changes.

Infrastructure strategy

We're required to develop an Infrastructure Strategy that outlines our 30-year plan for council's flood projection and control assets. This helps us to make informed decisions in the short term while preparing for significant investments in the next 10 to 30 years.

Our infrastructure strategy continues in the direction set in our last long term plan (2021), with no significant changes.

We have six main flood management schemes in Awanui, Taumarere (Otiria/Moerewa/Kawakawa), Kāeo-Whangaroa, Whangārei, Panguru (Hokianga) and Kerikeri-Waipapa, with a combined asset value of \$36.3 million.

Most of these assets have been constructed in the past 10 years so are relatively new. Maintenance, upgrades and extensions of these assets are planned over the period of the strategy, with a focus on design and investigation, and some major upgrades required to Awanui. The Infrastructure Strategy sets out decisions around these schemes, as well as new flood work in Paparoa, Dargaville, Whirinaki (Hokianga), Kerikeri-Waipapa and a proposed marae flood resilience programme.

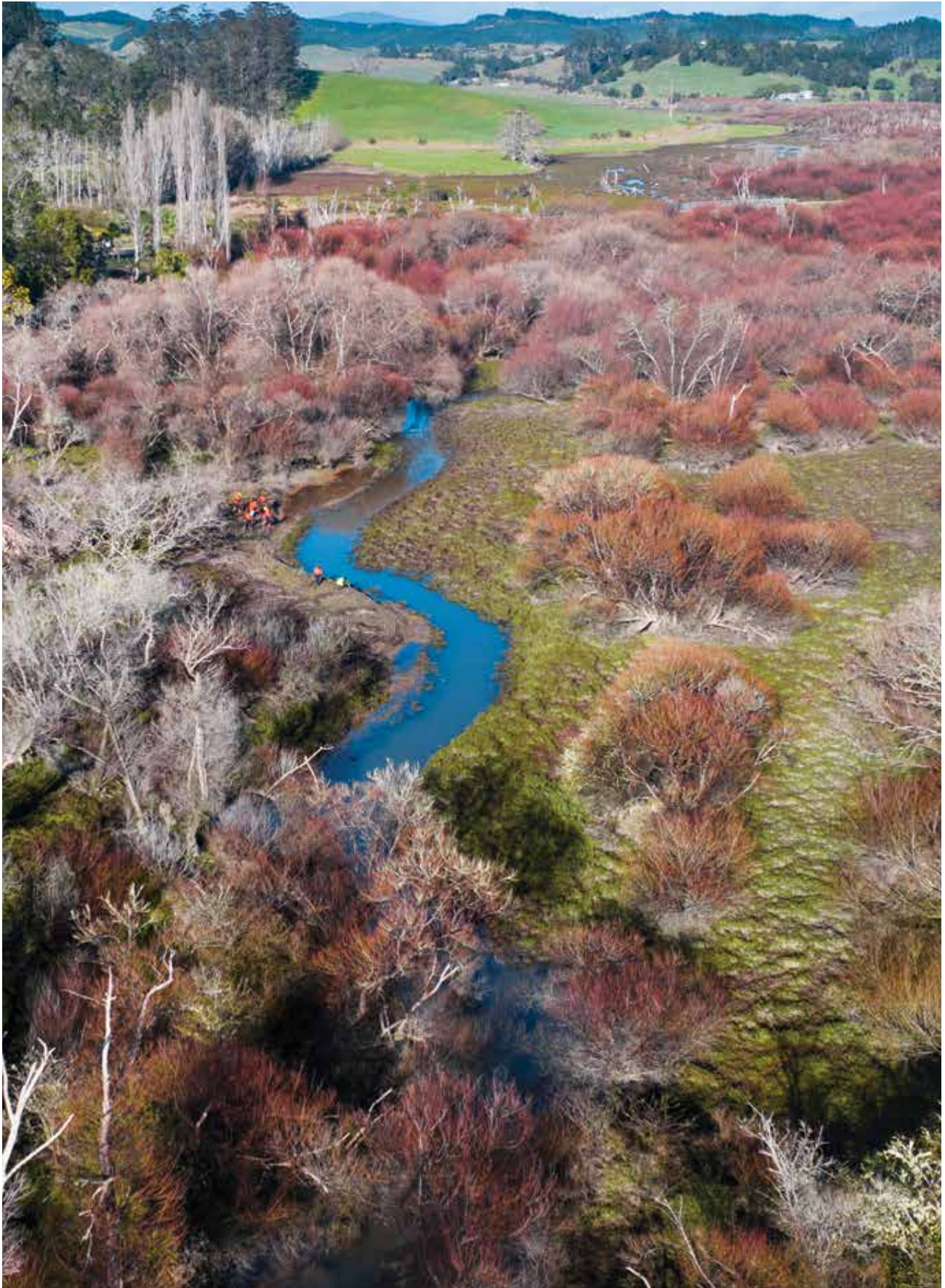
Read the full strategy in our Supporting Information Document visit nrc.govt.nz/futureplan

Changing the region-wide flood rate

Our region-wide flood infrastructure rate helps share the cost of flood risk management projects in Te Taitokerau. The region-wide rate funds 70% of the capital cost of new projects, and the remaining 30% is funded by local targeted rates that just apply to the affected area.

Currently the 70/30 split applies to capital works over \$0.5M (lower value projects, and things like investigation and design, are funded fully by the region-wide rate).

To better align with increasing costs, we are proposing to increase this threshold to \$1.0M.





Wāhanga tuarua Section two

We have important decisions to make about flood risk management, and we want to hear which option you support.

Our proposed option

Do the new flood work



Fund the cost of increased borrowing for all of our existing flood management schemes, and start work on 12 new projects across the region.

Impact on our services

Better protection of communities and transport routes from floods, via delivery of 12 new flood projects across the region.

Impact on rates and debt

Average of \$0.80 extra per annual rates bill in year 1*. This represents about 0.14% of the 11.05% total proposed increase. We'd continue to borrow to fund the cost of this work. Borrowing is set to increase by \$2.8M over the first three years of the plan with \$4M of subsidy funding the balance.

\$6.56M

New spend over the next three years

\$5.35M capital in year 1

\$0.24M capital in year 2

\$0.97M capital in year 3

Another option

Bare minimum



What we could deliver

Fund the cost of increased borrowing for existing schemes, and new projects where external funding has already been secured.

What we couldn't deliver

The following projects wouldn't be funded, and flood vulnerability would remain in these places:

- » Tauranga Bay road raising
- » Paparoa township investigation
- » Whangārei Blue-Green network
- » Awanui new work
- » Dargaville flood adaptation

Impact on rates and debt

This would contribute to a total rates increase of 2.9% in year 1 (our inflation-only alternative option). We would continue to borrow to fund the cost of the schemes that we do fund.

*Find out more about how our proposals affect your rates across the full 10 years of this plan on page 37

Wāhanga tuarua Section two

Harbour safety and navigation How should we meet the growing needs?

Keeping Northland's harbours, lakes and coastline safe for everyone to enjoy is part of our role as a regional council. We encourage safe boating behaviour, set rules for protecting the marine environment, provide pilotage for incoming cruise ships, and much more.

With increasing pressures like more cruise ships coming into the Bay of Islands, growth in recreational boating and increased involvement in national maritime safety initiatives, we need to grow our capacity to keep operating effectively. We're looking to bring on a new maritime officer from 2025, build capacity to work with iwi around recreational boat safety, and meet increased

operating costs like maintenance and fuel.

Together, this will cost about \$0.251M from 2024, rising to about \$0.410M by 2026.

Our new maritime vessel is used as a pilot boat, helps maintain buoys and beacons, and responds to oil spills. It's critical to the safe running of our maritime operations. Providing safe berthage for this vessel will cost \$0.85M in 2024. We'd borrow to fund this, to spread the rating impact over 14 years.

We have a plan to do more, and we'd like to hear your whakaaro (thoughts).

Our proposed option

Grow capacity

Grow our capacity to meet increased demands in harbour safety and navigation work, and fund the berth for our critical maritime vessel from borrowing to be paid back over time by rates.

Impact on our services – More harbour safety work to meet demand.

Impact on rates and debt – Average of \$2.97 extra per annual rates bill in year 1*. This represents about 0.5% of the 11.05% total proposed increase. Impact on borrowing would be \$0.85M in year 1.

\$1.05M New spend over the next three years

\$0.25M operating and \$0.02M capital in year 1

\$0.38M operating spend in year 2

\$0.41M operating spend in year 3

Another option

Bare minimum

What we could do – We could fund the berth required for our new maritime vessel.

What we couldn't do

Additional maritime roles, including summer enforcement officers, will not be funded, and work on maritime safety will not be able to improve.

Impact on rates and debt

This would contribute to a total rates increase of 2.9% in year 1 (our inflation-only alternative option).

Impact on borrowing would be \$0.85M in year 1.

*Find out more about how our proposals affect your rates across the full 10 years of this plan on page 37.

Public transport How should we fund what's needed to keep it moving?

Public transport like Whangārei's CityLink buses reduces traffic congestion and pollution, and carbon emissions – which makes for a cleaner, greener Te Taitokerau.

Retaining and recruiting bus drivers is an ongoing challenge, and we're proposing to increase funding for driver wages by \$0.145M a year to keep our public transport network moving. Around half would be paid for by NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi (NZTA) subsidies.

We also have some new work to do around investigating decarbonisation of the CityLink services, and re-tendering of Whangārei's bus

services, which together would cost \$0.2M a year for the next three years. This work would also be 54% subsidised by NZTA.

We acknowledge there's some uncertainty around the subsidies provided by NZTA, however the impact of not receiving this funding would be minimal. We'd still be able to increase the funding of driver wages and re-tender Whangārei's bus service, although we'd likely hold off on investigating decarbonisation of the CityLink services.

We have a plan to do more, and we'd like to hear your whakaaro (thoughts).

Our proposed option Do this work

Increase funding for driver subsidies, investigate decarbonisation of the CityLink Service, and fund the work needed to re-tender the Whangārei bus service. **Impact on our services** - Maintained public transport services.

Impact on rates and debt - For Whangārei district ratepayers, an average of \$1.87 extra per annual rates bill. This represents about 0.3% of the 11.05% total proposed increase. No impact on debt levels.

\$1.04M New spend over the next three years with half funded by NZTA subsidies.

\$0.35M operating spend in year 1

\$0.35M operating spend in year 2

\$0.35M operating spend in year 3

Another option

Bare minimum

What we could do - Only fund the cost of re-tendering the Whangārei bus service and driver wage increase (both with 54% subsidy from NZTA).

What we couldn't do - This will mean increased emissions from aging diesel-powered buses, and not meeting emissions reduction targets.

Impact on rates and debt - This would contribute to a total rates increase of 2.9% in year 1 (our inflation-only alternative option). No impact on debt levels.

*Find out more about how our proposals affect your rates across the full 10 years of this plan on page 37.

Wāhanga tuatoru Section three

Te hautūtanga ā-rohe

Regional leadership



Mā te kotahitanga
E whai kaha ai tātou
In unity we have strength

As a regional council, we work to provide effective and transparent governance, uphold Te Tiriti o Waitangi, support sustainable economic development, champion regional infrastructure, and keep our communities informed and involved. We also strive to be accessible, customer-friendly, culturally competent, and future-proofed.

Making decisions in partnership with Māori as tāngata whenua is central to the wellbeing of our rohe. Building enduring relationships between iwi, hapū and council means we continue to build strong and resilient communities, and recognise te ao Māori values in the future of Te Taitokerau.

We've highlighted the key changes we think will impact on rates or our communities over the next few pages, but you're welcome to have your say on any of the mahi we do. You can find out more about all our activities in our Supporting Information Document visit nrc.govt.nz/futureplan

Overview of Te Hautūtanga ā-Roh Regional Leadership activities

On average over the next three years we're planning to spend:

\$37.3M in total per year

\$4.85M new spend a year

\$0.66M of this new spend is covered by efficiencies in the organisation and central Government funding.

This acknowledges the kākano (seed) of honouring Te Tiriti obligations to working in partnership on environmental projects such as dune-lake protection and freshwater management.

The more Te Taitokerau grows, and the more work we need to do, the greater the demands on our team and systems. We want to ensure our council services are easily accessible and that requires catching up our stretched support services, which are essential to keep our organisation running smoothly.

Key proposed changes to our levels of service

- » Strengthened cultural capacity and Te Tiriti partnerships
- » More capacity to keep council running smoothly
- » Stop support for emergency services and sporting facilities, and redirect funding into core council business.

Wāhanga tuatoru Section three

Te Tiriti partnerships and relationships

How can we best strengthen these?

Mirimiria
Romirokia
Ngā ringa e rua

Refers to the significance and importance of working together

Our council's commitment to Te Tiriti o Waitangi continues to be honoured throughout all levels of our organisation. We see creating and sustaining meaningful partnerships with tāngata whenua as key to a thriving Te Taitokerau, and there's much more work to be done on this journey together.

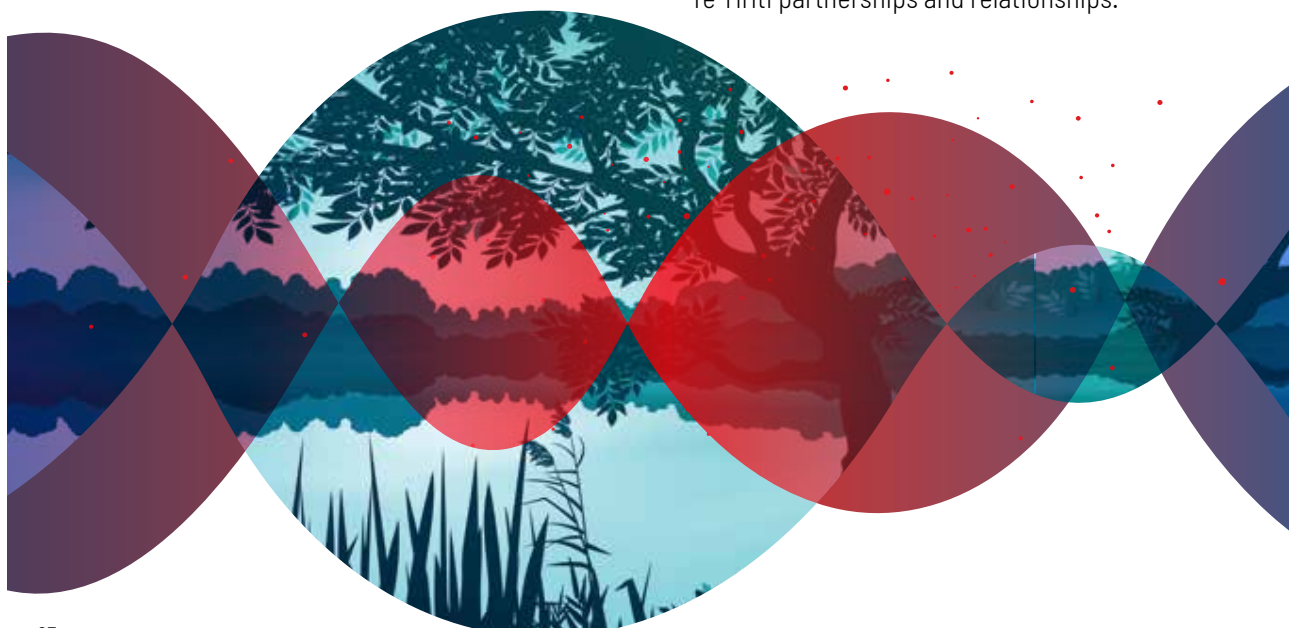
Tāiki ē is the strategy and implementation plan for how we give effect to our Te Tiriti commitments, which was developed together with iwi and hapū representatives on our Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party.

We have come a long way in this space, including the establishment of two Māori seats on council for the 2022 elections, but there is much more to be done to implement the actions in Tāiki ē.

Technical Māori expertise within council staff is stretched. We develop significant projects we need more capacity to:

- » Support kaitiaki who are delivering critical mahi in partnership with council
- » Build cultural competency across the organisation
- » Resolve issues raised by iwi and hapū around resource consents and water quality
- » Better align funding processes for iwi and hapū
- » Deliver better shared outcomes for Te Taitokerau as a whole.

To meet these needs, we're keen to grow our capacity and resourcing in this space, and to strengthen our Te Tiriti partnerships and relationships.



To meet these needs, we're keen to grow our capacity and resourcing in this space, and to strengthen our Te Tiriti partnerships and relationships.

Our proposed option

Grow capacity to deliver on Te Tiriti relationships



Grow our capacity to deliver on Tāiki ē (our Te Tiriti strategy and implementation plan) through more resourcing for technical Māori expertise and capability across the sector, and growing cultural competency across the organisation including kaupapa Māori adaptation work.

Impact on our services

Strengthened cultural capacity and Te Tiriti partnerships.

Impact on rates and debt

Average of \$4.43 extra per annual rates bill in year 1*. This represents about 0.8% of the 11.05% total proposed increase. No impact on debt levels.

\$1.74M

New spend over the next three years

\$0.48M operating spend in year 1

\$0.63M operating spend in year 2

\$0.63M operating spend in year 3

Another option

Bare minimum



What we could do

Only fund the existing independent tāngata whenua subcommittee advisors.

What we couldn't do

This would mean that there wouldn't be funding for translation at council meetings, and delivery of Tāiki ē would be much slower than agreed.

Impact on rates and debt

This would contribute to a total rates increase of 2.9% in year 1 (our inflation-only alternative option). No impact on debt levels.

Wāhanga tuatoru Section three

Supporting the mahi across council

What's needed to keep things running smoothly?

A lot of work goes on behind the scenes to make council's activities happen. As our region grows and we adapt to meet complex challenges and requirements, we need more resources to keep council running smoothly.

As the work we deliver as a regional council has expanded in recent years, and legal requirements around things like health and safety have increased, so has the pressure on our support services. We're also not immune to the impacts of inflation, which has been driving up costs across these vital services.

In our last Long Term Plan, we talked about the challenge we face with striking the right balance between maintaining efficient, fit-for-purpose support services and systems while keeping everything as cost-effective as possible.

The growth across our support services hasn't kept pace with growth across the rest of the council in the last few years. Our Human Resources, Finance, and IT teams are not able to provide the level of service needed to support operations delivery.

We need to invest in new roles across our support services so we're better able to support the needs across our 300-odd staff. With growth in our freshwater work, we also need an extra communications resource to help deliver it.

Our salary budget has fallen further behind as inflation has increased, creating issues around staff attraction and retention, and we're proposing to increase that too. We're also facing increased costs for insurance, systems licensing and systems maintenance.

Implementation of freshwater farm plans in Te Taitokerau (see page 9) will also require investment in a new integrated national farm data platform.



We have some vital catch-up to do, and we'd like to hear your thoughts.

Our proposed option

Catch-up with growth



Support the growth in council work programmes by increasing staff capacity and investing in necessary licencing and systems. Grow the salary budget to help with staff attraction and retention. Meet increasing costs for insurance, systems licensing and maintenance.

Impact on our services

More capacity to keep council running smoothly and respond to legislative requirements.

Impact on rates and debt

Average of \$31.01 extra per annual rates bill in year 1*. This represents about 5.58% of the 11.05% total proposed increase. No impact on debt levels.

\$12.8M

New spend over the next three years

\$3.12M operating and \$0.28M capital in year 1

\$4.49M operating and \$0.09M capital in year 2

\$4.53M operating and \$0.30M capital in year 3

Another option

Bare minimum



What we could do

We could still catch up on some of the essential areas we're already behind on, including the minimum required for health and safety, salaries, and IT operations. We'd fund increased insurance and audit costs, licence costs and our agreed contribution to inter-council IT projects.

What we couldn't do

No additional funding would be applied to catching up the capacity of our internal support teams and systems, such as HR and IT systems, which would remain slow and inefficient. Some systems will become unsupported over time and cyber security risks will increase. Some projects will not receive communications support. Staff turnover may increase due to salaries not keeping up with the market.

Impact on rates and debt

This would contribute to a total rates increase of 2.9% in year 1 (our inflation-only alternative option). No impact on debt levels.

*Find out more about how our proposals affect your rates across the full 10 years of this plan on page 37.

Wāhanga tuatoru Section three

Emergency services, sporting facilities

Should we stop our funding contributions to these activities?

As outlined throughout this document, there's a fair bit of growth needed to meet national policy, community needs and increased pressures and growth across Te Taitokerau.

We're acutely aware of the impact on our ratepayers with the increased work we need to do. We can bring the cost down a little through efficiencies across our core business, but there are some things we're rating for that could be stopped to help curb rates rises.

We've been supporting emergency services in Te Taitokerau for a number of years through the 'Emergency Services Rate' – the rescue helicopter service, Coastguard, St Johns, Surf Lifesaving, Search and Rescue, and Far North Radio and Sea Rescue. They're unquestionably critical services, but funding them isn't part of our core role as a regional council.

Some funding models have changed since we started funding these emergency services – for example, Northland's rescue helicopter service (the biggest recipient of our funding at \$0.535M a year) is now

incorporated into Northern Rescue, ACC and the Manatū Hauora (Ministry of Health). For some, our funding is a small proportion of their overall budget. For smaller services, it may have a bigger impact.

Over the past eight years we've also been contributing to regionally-significant sporting facilities via the 'Regional Sporting Facilities Rate'. Originally this helped fund large projects across the region, but the projects listed on the Northland Sports Facilities plan are now much smaller, and not likely to achieve the purpose of the rate of having 'regional benefit'.

We're keen to keep our mahi (and your money) focussed on core business, like caring for te taiao, preparing communities for natural hazards and longer-term effects of climate change, and controlling pests. Our current funding runs to June 2024, and then we're proposing to stop our funding contributions to emergency services (\$1.11M a year) and sports facilities (\$1.59M a year), and instead redirect this money to help fund growth in our core business.



We have a plan to return our focus to core business, and we'd like to hear your thoughts.



Our proposed option Stop our funding contributions to emergency services and sporting facilities

Stop funding emergency services and regional sporting facilities from June 2024. Redirect this \$2.7M a year of funding to reduce rate rises, and deliver core work as proposed throughout this document.

Impact on our services - Council services maintained by re-directing our funding contributions for emergency services and sporting facilities to core council business.

Impact on rates and debt - Reduces rates increase by 4.98% or \$27.65 per annual rates bill bringing the total rates increase to 11.05% in year 1*. No impact on debt levels.

Another option

Continue the emergency services funding

Continue supporting emergency services at current levels of funding (\$1.11M a year). Rate for an extra \$1.11M to cover the growth in core business.

Impact on rates and debt

Average of \$11.40 extra per annual rates bill in year 1*, which equates to a 2.35% increase. On top of our proposed option this would make a total rates increase of 13.4% or \$69.65. No impact on debt levels.

Another option

Continue the sporting facilities funding

Continue helping to fund smaller sporting facilities (\$1.59M a year). Rate for an extra \$1.59M to cover the growth in core business.

Impact on rates and debt

Average of \$16.30 extra per annual rates bill in year 1*, which equates to a 3.37% increase. On top of our proposed option this would make a total rates increase of 14.42% or \$74.55. No impact on debt levels.

Another option

Continue both

Continue to rate for the \$2.7M a year to support emergency services and regional sporting facilities.

Impact on rates and debt

Average of \$27.65 extra per annual rates bill in year 1*, which equates to a 5.72% increase. On top of our proposed option, this would make a total rates increase of 16.77% or \$85.95. No impact on debt levels.

*Find out more about how our proposals affect your rates across the full 10 years of this plan on page 37.

Wāhanga tuatoru Section three

Updates to policies

There are a few other things we're keen to highlight and get your thoughts on too.

We're proposing updates to some of our key policies. You can find out more in our Supporting Information Document.

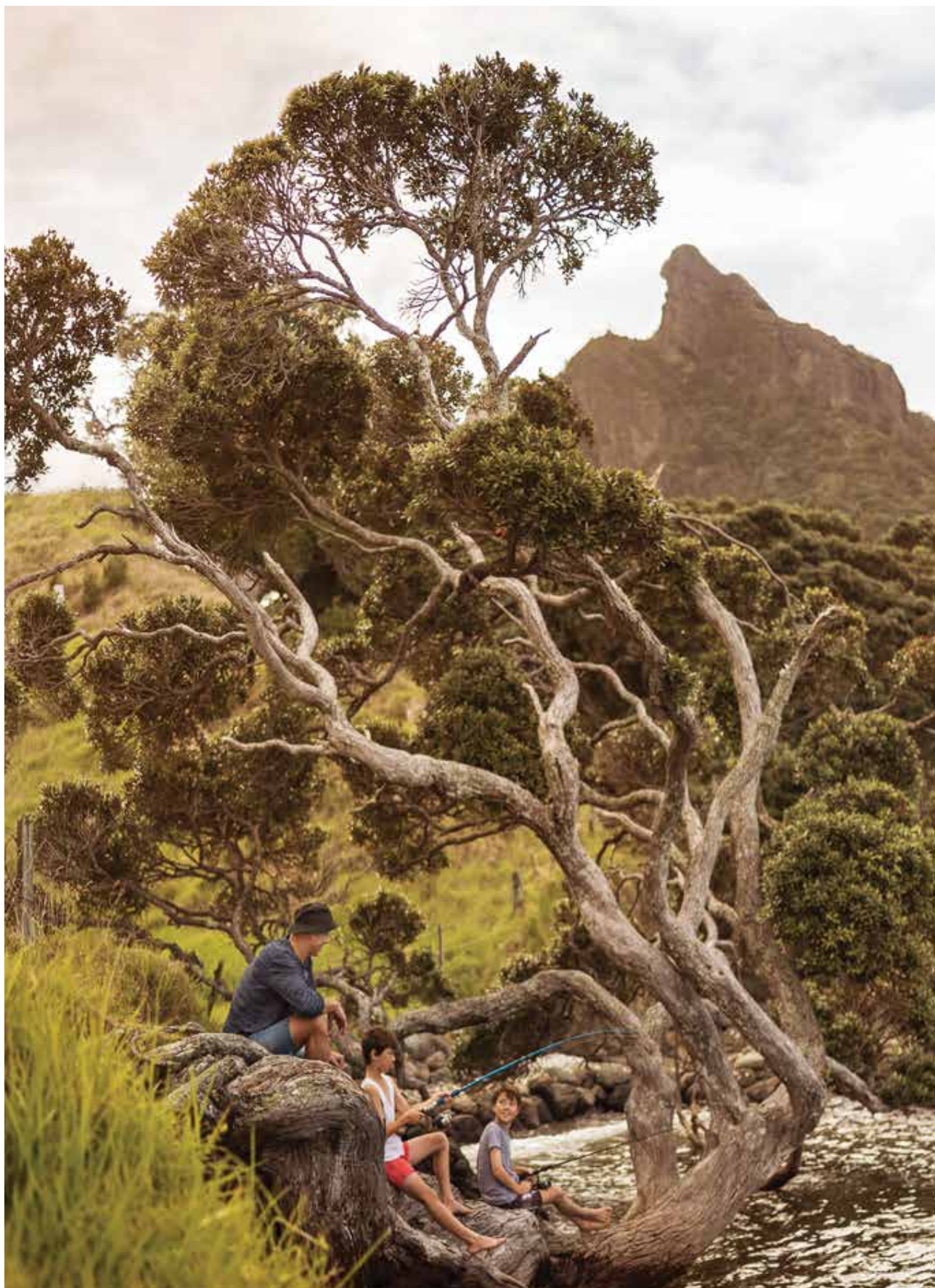
- » Revenue and financing policy – our policy on how we pay for what we do
- » Rates collection, remission and postponement policies
- » Significance and Engagement Policy – we're proposing to increase a threshold for determining if a financial transaction or spend is 'likely to be significant' up to \$1.3M, and providing more consideration for climate change adaptation and matters impacting on iwi/hapū
- » Policy on Te Tiriti Partnerships with Māori – we're proposing to strengthen recognition of Te Tiriti principles and put greater emphasis on fostering Māori participation and how we give effect to Te Tiriti obligations.

User fees and charges

- » We are proposing changes to our user fees and charges, which we do every year. This year there is a suite of changes to keep up with increased costs, including changes to staff charge-out rates and equipment hire, increases to field test and permit fees, and significant increases to some charges to keep cost estimates accurate and sufficiently cover costs to council. The full list of changes is set out in detail in the front section of the Draft User Fees and Charges document.

Find out more nrc.govt.nz/futureplan

77



Wāhanga tuawhā Section four

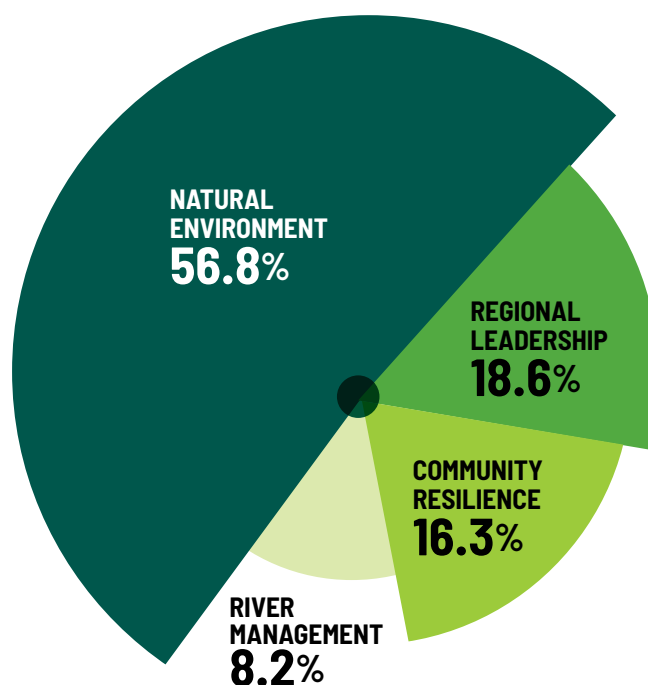
Te taha pūtea

The finances



What will it cost?

We already do a huge amount of work for the wellbeing of our region's environment and people, and our annual operating budget is currently about \$76.9M. To meet the requirements and challenges ahead, we'll need to grow the budget by approximately \$8.1M a year on average over the next decade.

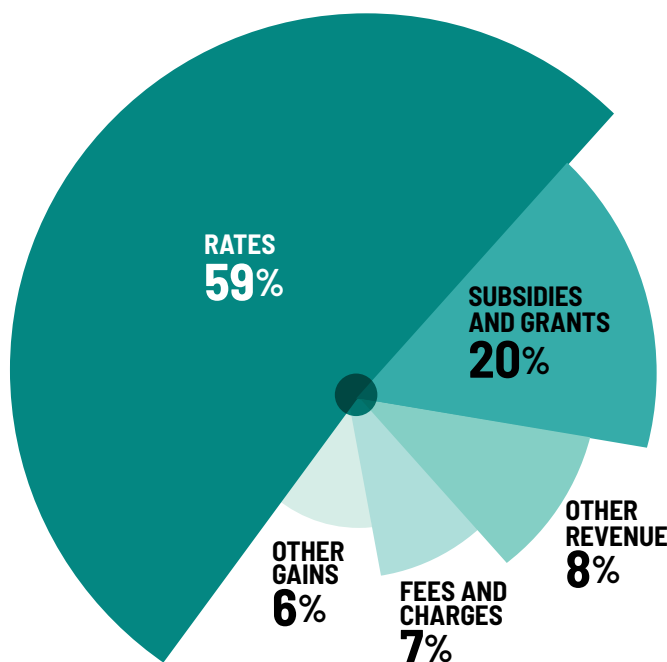


Where will the money come from?

We're fortunate to have a number of investments, and we use the income from those investments to subsidise the work we do to help whānau and whenua to thrive. The flipside is, of course, that when the markets take a hit so do our finances.

We also receive central government funding for different programmes and projects, and that's being put to work right around the region.

But we're still facing some big costs, and there's always a balance between what mahi needs to be done and what we can reasonably ask our community to contribute.



Forecast revenue streams for 2024/25

What's the plan for borrowing?

Like all councils, we must set debt limits that cap our total borrowing. Our debt limit is set at 175% of total revenue, and we intend to keep borrowing well under that level. We'll still be able to draw on these funds if something major comes up in the future.

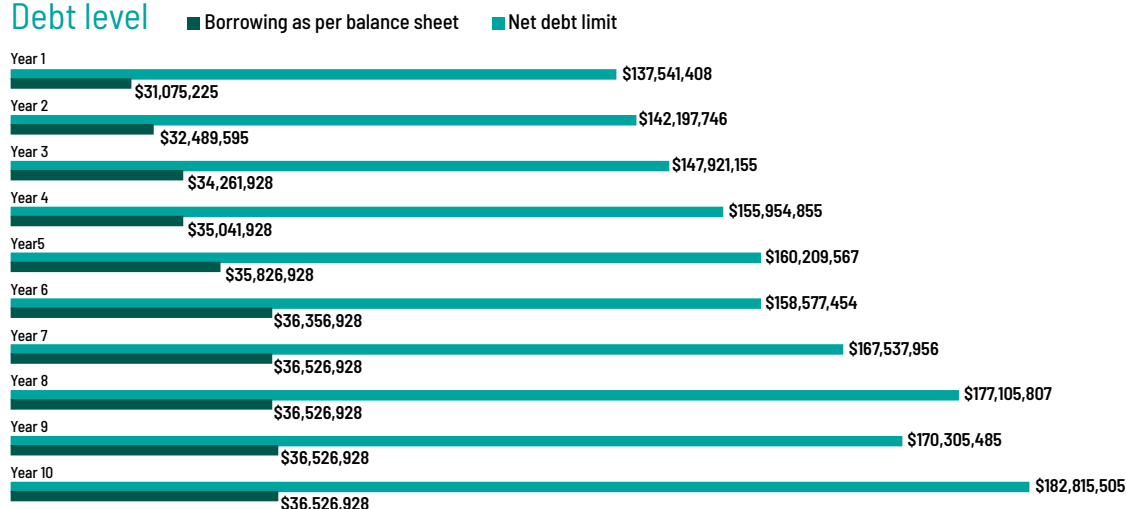
To reduce the impact on rates, we borrow for projects with high capital spend such as flood schemes and spread the repayments over the following years.

We've noted in this document where we're planning to borrow to fund projects.

The graph below shows our forecast debt levels for the next decade.

Find our more in our Supporting Information Document at nrc.govt.nz/futureplan

Debt level



70

Wāhanga tuawhā Section four

Financial strategy

Our financial strategy brings together the forecast and issues that underpin our overall financial direction. We're making a few small changes to this strategy to bring it up to date. However, the limits on rates indicating these will not exceed 75% of total revenue, 15% increase on total rates, and borrowing limits are staying the same. You can read the full strategy in our Supporting Information Document.

What does it mean for your rates?

The impact of our work on rates has been front and centre of every decision made during the development of this Long Term Plan. We've reallocated resources, used borrowing for large projects, phased our mahi, and have only planned to do what is really necessary, to try and keep the impact on rates as low as possible.

The new mahi that we are proposing to do is primarily funded by your rates dollars.

On average, that'd mean an extra \$58.28 on rates bills for 2024/25 (11.05%), rising another 5.95% in 2025/26 and 4.62% in 2026/27.

Over the 10 years of this proposed plan, the average annual rates increase is 3.7% per rating unit or SUIP (Separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit).

In reality, rates will vary a lot depending on where you live and your property value. We've provided examples over the page, to help give you a better steer on how our proposals affect your rates.

Rates increases



Kaipara district rates examples

2024/25 Kaipara district rates examples	Residential property with land value of \$325,000	Farm property with land value of \$2,070,000	Farm on Kaihū flood plain (100ha, Class A) with land value of \$2,070,000
Targeted Council Services Rate	\$245.07	\$245.07	\$245.07
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	\$93.83	\$597.61	\$597.61
Targeted Pest Management Rate	\$110.82	\$110.82	\$110.82
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate	\$40.83	\$40.83	\$40.83
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate	\$67.16	\$67.16	\$67.16
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate	\$7.96	\$50.72	\$50.72
Kaihū river management rate			\$2,313.00
TOTAL 2024/25	\$565.67	\$1,112.21	\$3,425.21
2023/24 (CURRENT)	\$484.45	\$1,489.66	\$3,802.66

Whangārei district rates examples

2024/25 Whangarei district rates examples	Residential property (non-CBD) with land value of \$400,000	Residential property (CBD) with land value of \$400,000	Commercial property (CBD) with land value of \$3,750,000	Farm property with land value of \$3,250,000
Targeted Council Services Rate	\$214.14	\$214.14	\$214.14	\$214.14
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	\$117.04	\$117.04	\$1,097.25	\$950.95
Targeted Pest Management Rate	\$96.05	\$96.05	\$96.05	\$96.05
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate	\$40.83	\$40.83	\$40.83	\$40.83
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate	\$58.21	\$58.21	\$58.21	\$58.21
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate	\$9.92	\$9.92	\$93.00	\$80.60
Targeted Whangārei Transport Rate	\$51.96	\$51.96	\$51.96	\$51.96
Whangārei River Management Rate - CBD Commercial			\$337.16	
Whangārei River Management Rate - CBD Residential		\$175.76		
Whangārei River Management Rate - General Catchment				
TOTAL 2024/25	\$588.15	\$763.91	\$1,988.60	\$1,492.74
2023/24 (CURRENT)	\$494.57	\$671.00	\$1,368.37	\$1,256.11

Wāhanga tuawhā Section four

Far North district rates examples

2024/25 Far North district rates examples	Residential/ commercial/ other with land value of \$250,000	Farm property with land value of \$2,750,000	Farm on Awanui floodplain (class A & B) with land value of \$2,750,000	Residential/ commercial on Awanui floodplain (class UA) with land value of \$250,000
Targeted Council Services Rate	\$204.87	\$204.87	\$204.87	\$204.87
Targeted Land and Freshwater Management Rate	\$69.53	\$764.78	\$764.78	\$69.53
Targeted Pest Management Rate	\$92.64	\$92.64	\$92.64	\$92.64
Targeted Flood Infrastructure Rate	\$40.83	\$40.83	\$40.83	\$40.83
Targeted Emergency and Hazard Management Rate	\$56.14	\$56.14	\$56.14	\$56.14
Targeted Regional Economic Development Rate	\$5.98	\$65.73	\$65.73	\$5.98
Targeted Far North Transport Rate	\$8.65	\$8.65	\$8.65	\$8.65
Targeted Kāeo-Whangaroa Rivers Management Rate				
Targeted Taumarere Rivers Management Rate				
Awanui river management rates			\$2,278.16	\$298.24
TOTAL 2024/25	\$478.64	\$1,233.64	\$3,511.80	\$776.88
2023/24 (CURRENT)	\$416.12	\$1,098.89	\$3,293.55	\$704.45
Other Far North Rates:				
Kāeo-Whangaroa rivers management rate \$48.34				
Taumarere rivers management rate \$68.95				

These examples are for the 2024/25 year only, and are subject to final council decision on Long Term Plan proposals. To find out more about rates, and to see the 10 year rating funding impact statement, please see the Supporting Information Document on our website nrc.govt.nz/futureplan or visit kaipara.govt.nz, wdc.govt.nz, or fndc.govt.nz for further rating information.



Wāhanga tuarima Section five

He aha ō whakaaro?

What do you think?

We need your feedback
by Friday 19 April 2024

This document gives an overview of key things we're asking for feedback on for our Long Term Plan 2024-2034, but there's heaps more detail in our Supporting Information Document, visit nrc.govt.nz/futureplan

Before we go any further, we're keen to hear from you. What do you think about our proposed plans for our environment, our people and our future?

ONLINE

Fill in the online feedback form at nrc.govt.nz/futureplan. Or email your submission to submissions@nrc.govt.nz

POST

Fill in the feedback form and return it by free post or drop it at one of our offices around the region.

Northland Regional Council
Private Bag 9021, Te Mai,
Whangārei 0143

IN PERSON

Come and talk to staff and councillors at an event or hui, and we'll record your feedback. You can also speak to your submission at a hearing. Details over page.





Independent Auditors report **Deloitte.**

To the reader:

Independent auditor's report on Northland Regional Council's consultation document for its proposed 2024-34 Long-Term Plan

I am the Auditor-General's appointed auditor for Northland Regional Council (the Council). The Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) requires the Council to prepare a consultation document when developing its long-term plan. Section 93C of the Act sets out the content requirements of the consultation document and requires an audit report on the consultation document. I have carried out this audit using the staff and resources of Deloitte Limited. We completed our report on 13 March 2024.

Opinion

In our opinion:

- the consultation document provides an effective basis for public participation in the Council's decisions about the proposed content of its 2024-34 long-term plan, because it:
 - fairly represents the matters proposed for inclusion in the long-term plan; and
 - identifies and explains the main issues and choices facing the Council and the Northland Region, and the consequences of those choices; and
- the information and assumptions underlying the information in the consultation document are reasonable.

Basis of opinion

We carried out our work in accordance with the International Standard on Assurance Engagements (New Zealand) 3000 (Revised): *Assurance Engagements Other Than Audits or Reviews of Historical Financial Information*. In meeting the requirements of this standard, we took into account particular elements of the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards and the International Standard on Assurance Engagements 3400: *The Examination of Prospective Financial Information that were consistent with those requirements*.

We assessed the evidence the Council has to support the information and disclosures in the consultation document. To select appropriate procedures, we assessed the risk of material misstatement and the Council's systems and processes applying to the preparation of the consultation document.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the publication of the consultation document.

Responsibilities of the Council and auditor

The Council is responsible for:

- meeting all legal requirements relating to its procedures, decisions, consultation, disclosures, and other actions associated with preparing and publishing the consultation document and long-term plan, whether in printed or electronic form;



- having systems and processes in place to provide the supporting information and analysis the Council needs to be able to prepare a consultation document and long-term plan that meet the purposes set out in the Act; and
- ensuring that any forecast financial information being presented has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand.

We are responsible for reporting on the consultation document, as required by section 93C of the Act. We do not express an opinion on the merits of any policy content of the consultation document.

Independence and quality control

We have complied with the Auditor-General's independence and other ethical requirements, which incorporate the requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 1 *International Code of Ethics for Assurance Practitioners (including International Independence Standards) (New Zealand)* (PES 1) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. PES 1 is founded on the fundamental principles of integrity, objectivity, professional competence and due care, confidentiality and professional behaviour.

We have also complied with the Auditor-General's quality management requirements, which incorporate the requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 3 *Quality Management for Firms that Perform Audits or Reviews of Financial Statements, or Other Assurance or Related Services Engagements* (PES 3) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. PES 3 requires our firm to design, implement and operate a system of quality management including policies or procedures regarding compliance with ethical requirements, professional standards and applicable legal and regulatory requirements.

Other than our work in carrying out all legally required external audits, we have carried out engagements with respect to a limited assurance report pursuant to the Council's Trust Deed and maintenance of the register of security stock. We have also performed an agreed upon procedures report in relation to the Kaipara Moana Remediation project, and a review of certain rates revenue collection processes and controls. These engagements are compatible with those independence requirements. Other than these engagements we have no relationship with or interests in the Regional Council or any of its subsidiaries.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to be "B. Greyling".

Bennie Greyling
for Deloitte Limited

On behalf of the Auditor-General, Auckland, New Zealand
13 March 2024

..

Kōrero mai Come and talk to us

Keen to talk to councillors and staff? Come along to one of our hui and information sessions.

WHANGĀREI Drop in session	Wed 27 March	9am - 11am	Northland Regional Council 36 Water Street
ONLINE Info and Q & A session	Wed 27 March	6.30pm - 8pm	Register online at nrc.govt.nz/futureplan
KAIKOHE Drop in session	Wed 3 April	11am - 1pm	Mahinga Innovation Centre 5449A State Highway 12
KAITAIA Māhimaru Marae	Sat 6 April	9am - 12pm	6083 State Highway 10, Awanui
RUAWAI Naumai Marae	Sat 13 April	9am - 12pm	4936 State Highway 12, Ruawai

We will also hold a hearing in Whangārei (and online) shortly after the feedback period closes.
If you'd like to attend, let us know by ticking the hearing box in your feedback form.

Northland Regional Council
0800 002 004
info@nrc.govt.nz
nrc.govt.nz/futureplan

Northland
REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Kaunihera ā rohe o Te Taitokerau

TITLE: **Fast Track Approval Bill**

From: Tami Woods, Policy and Planning Manager

Authorised by Ruben Wylie, Pou Tiaki Taiao, on 21 March 2024
Group Manager/s:

Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

The Policy and Planning team will be presenting information about the:

- changes being proposed by the Government to fast track resource consents,
- work being undertaken to prepare a submission on behalf of council,
- important issues and specific challenges for iwi and hapū in Te Taitokerau regarding this bill, and
- how council can support iwi and hapū to be informed about the submission process and share through the relevant networks.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

1. That the report 'Fast Track Approval Bill' by Tami Woods, Policy and Planning Manager and dated 21 March 2024, be received.

Tuhinga/Background

Nil.

Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments

Nil

TITLE: Regional Pest Plan

From: Don McKenzie, Pou Tiaki Pūtaiao - GM Biosecurity

Authorised by Don McKenzie, Pou Tiaki Pūtaiao - GM Biosecurity, on 7 March 2024
Group Manager/s:

Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

The purpose of this report is to provide TTMAC iwi and hapū members an opportunity to give their collective feedback to the Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP). The RPMP will be covered in detail by the Biosecurity and Biodiversity Working Party and the TTMAC iwi and hapū representatives on that working party will report back regularly to TTMAC the progress on any matters of particular interest to TTMAC.

A core function of council's role in the biosecurity system is the maintenance of an up-to-date Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP). RPMPs provide the council with a wide range of regulatory tools to enable effective delivery of council-led pest management while ensuring others contribute to important aspects of pest management (e.g. by regulating the sale of pest species).

The existing Northland Regional Pest and Marine Pathway Management Plan came into effect in 2017 for a 10-year period. A new plan is, by law, required by 2027 and council has endorsed beginning a review of the plan with work expected to get underway over the coming months.

The process for how the review will be undertaken has not yet been mapped out and staff wish to understand the level of engagement and oversight TTMAC wishes to have during the review process, and also any matters of particular interest and /or concern at this stage.

A copy of the current plan and last year's annual report may be found at:

- Current Northland Regional Pest and Marine Pathway Management Plan
<https://www.nrc.govt.nz/resource-library-summary/plans-and-policies/pest-management/northland-regional-pest-and-marine-pathway-management-plan/>
- Annual Report: <https://www.nrc.govt.nz/media/zc3c05zj/annual-biosecurity-report-2023.pdf>

Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

1. That the report 'Regional Pest Plan' by Don McKenzie, Pou Tiaki Pūtaiao - GM Biosecurity and dated 22 February 2024, be received.

Tuhinga/Background

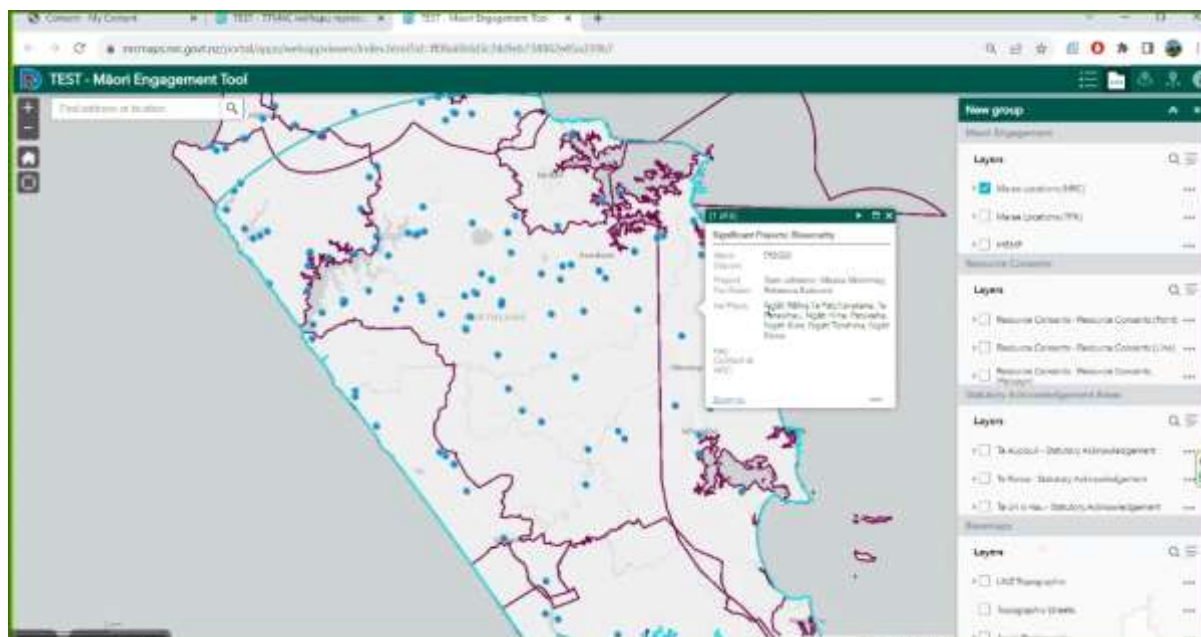
Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments

Nil

Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

- Takes into account overlapping iwi and hapū boundaries;*
- Recognises the sensitivity and accuracy of information; and*
- Uses the best available information (e.g., within IHEMPS)*

RMA wānanga could support and facilitate these training opportunities as there is budget allocated in Tāiki ē to support and assist with this.



Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

1. That the report 'GIS Mapping Tool and Tangata Whenua Database Update' by Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement and Kim Peita, Māori Relationships Manager and dated 20 November 2023, be received.
2. That Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) endorse contracting iwi and hapū GIS mapping specialists to provide expert tangata whenua advice on how this tool could be developed to support iwi and hapū capacity and capability.

Tuhinga/Background

Nil.

Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments

Nil

TITLE: Future Development Strategy for Whangārei District

From: Ingrid Kuindersma, Policy Planner and Michael Payne, Policy Specialist

Authorised by Ruben Wylie, Pou Tiaki Taiao, on 21 March 2024
Group Manager/s:

Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

This paper is intended as an opportunity for Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party (TTMAC) members to be updated on progress on the Future Development Strategy for Whangārei District, ask any questions and provide feedback on any issues they would like addressed prior to considering the final draft.

The Whangārei District Council and the Northland Regional Council are required to jointly prepare a Future Development Strategy for the Whangārei District (FDS) to meet the requirements of the National Policy Statement-Urban Design. The purpose of the FDS is to inform the decision making on the Long-Term Plan and ensure that appropriate funding is allocated to support future growth in the district.

A working party was established with representatives from both councils plus TTMAC nominated and endorsed members Mira Norris and Ripeka Read and Te Kārearea. This group has met regularly to provide input and guidance on preparing the draft. A range of engagement activities have been undertaken over the last few months seeking input on formulating the draft FDS. This included a series of open invitation hui at Terenga Paraoa marae. Workshops were also held with government agencies and meetings with community and business groups.

Based on this development work, staff and the FDS Working Group are assessing and finalising the draft spatial scenario that will be presented alongside the existing Growth Strategy scenario (contained in the Whangārei Growth Strategy) and will be released for public consultation in early June for a period of four weeks.

Following the consultation period, feedback received will be considered and any changes made to the draft document before formal adoption of the FDS.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

1. That the report 'Future Development Strategy for Whangārei District' by Ingrid Kuindersma, Policy Planner and Michael Payne, Policy Specialist and dated 13 March 2024, be received.
2. That TTMAC members provide any feedback to the representatives on the working party – Mira Norris and Ripeka Read.

Tuhinga/Background

At the meeting on 10 August 2023, four members were nominated to represent TTMAC on the FDS Working Group: two representing Whangārei, and two representing a wider Te Taitokerau voice given how heavily impacted Te Taitokerau is by Whangārei planning development. The four members were Mira Norris, Ripeka Read, Nyze Manuel, and Pita Tipene. However, at the 12 October TTMAC hui, TTMAC was asked to endorse just the two Whangārei-based representatives. Given that the Whangārei-based members had already attended two FDS meetings, TTMAC agreed to endorse

just the two, with an expectation that they, and NRC councillors on the FDS Working Group, would act as a conduit to the wider regional view.

Following the establishment of the FDS Working Group, work has been done on a draft strategy based on a range of potential scenarios. The team are now working on a final preferred scenario to release for public consultation.

As joint signatories to the FDS, both councils must be satisfied with the draft document before we proceed with public consultation. Significant engagement has informed the preparation of the draft including with hapu and iwi representatives, key government and industry stakeholders, infrastructure providers, and a range of technical experts. Mapping of constraints such as hazards, sites of significance to Māori and highly productive land has also been undertaken to identify areas where growth should be avoided.

Part of the requirement of preparing the FDS is the opportunity for hapū to prepare a Hapū Aspiration Statement. A small group of hapū practitioners have been meeting to draft this statement on behalf of Whangārei Hapū. The intention is to present this for discussion at a joint hui at Terenga Paraoa in late April and seek endorsement from those in support of the content.

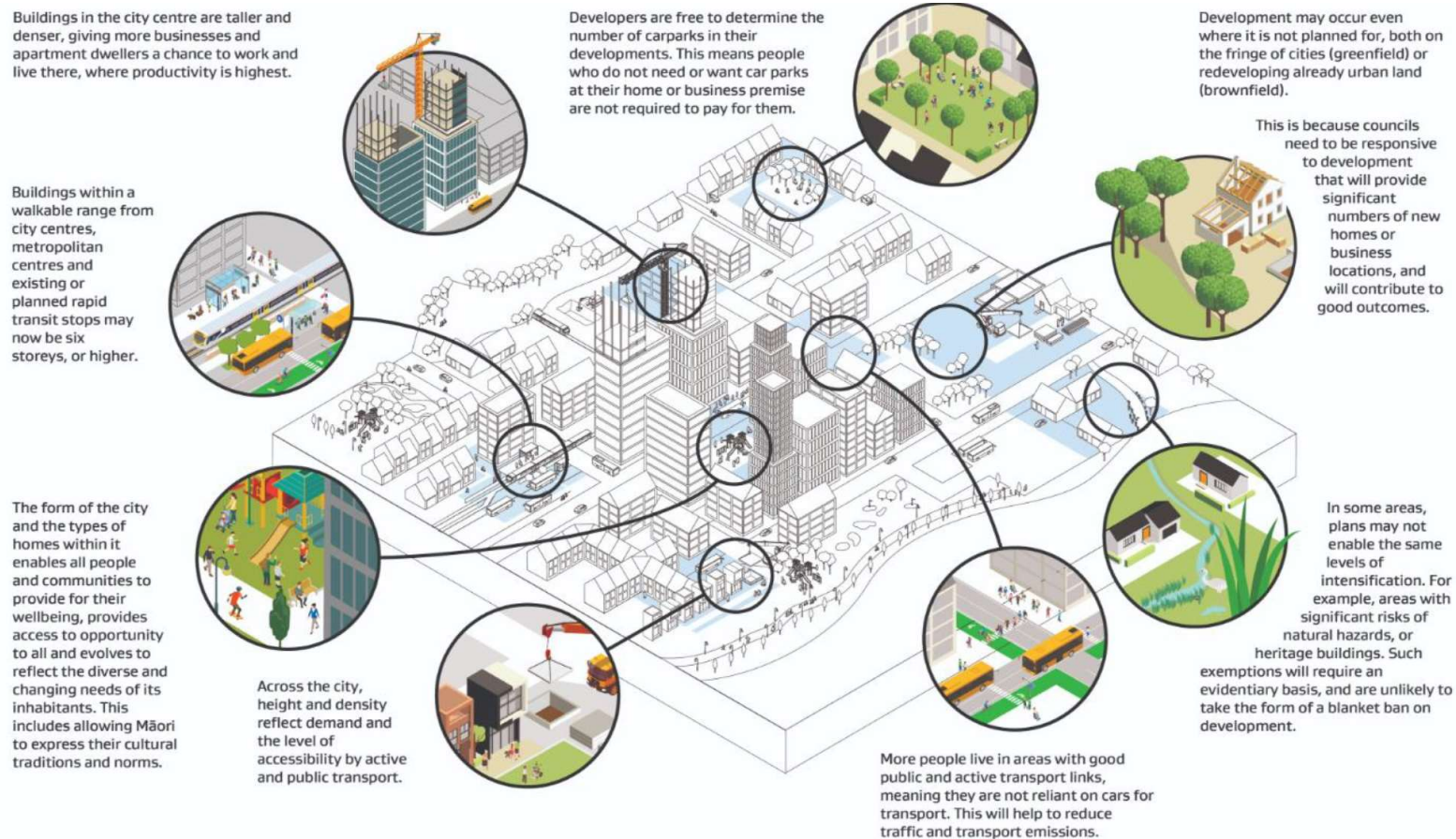
This paper is intended as an opportunity for TTMAC members to be updated on progress on the strategy, ask any questions and provide feedback on any issues they would like addressed prior to considering the final draft.

Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments

Attachment 1: FDS Presentation [↓](#) 

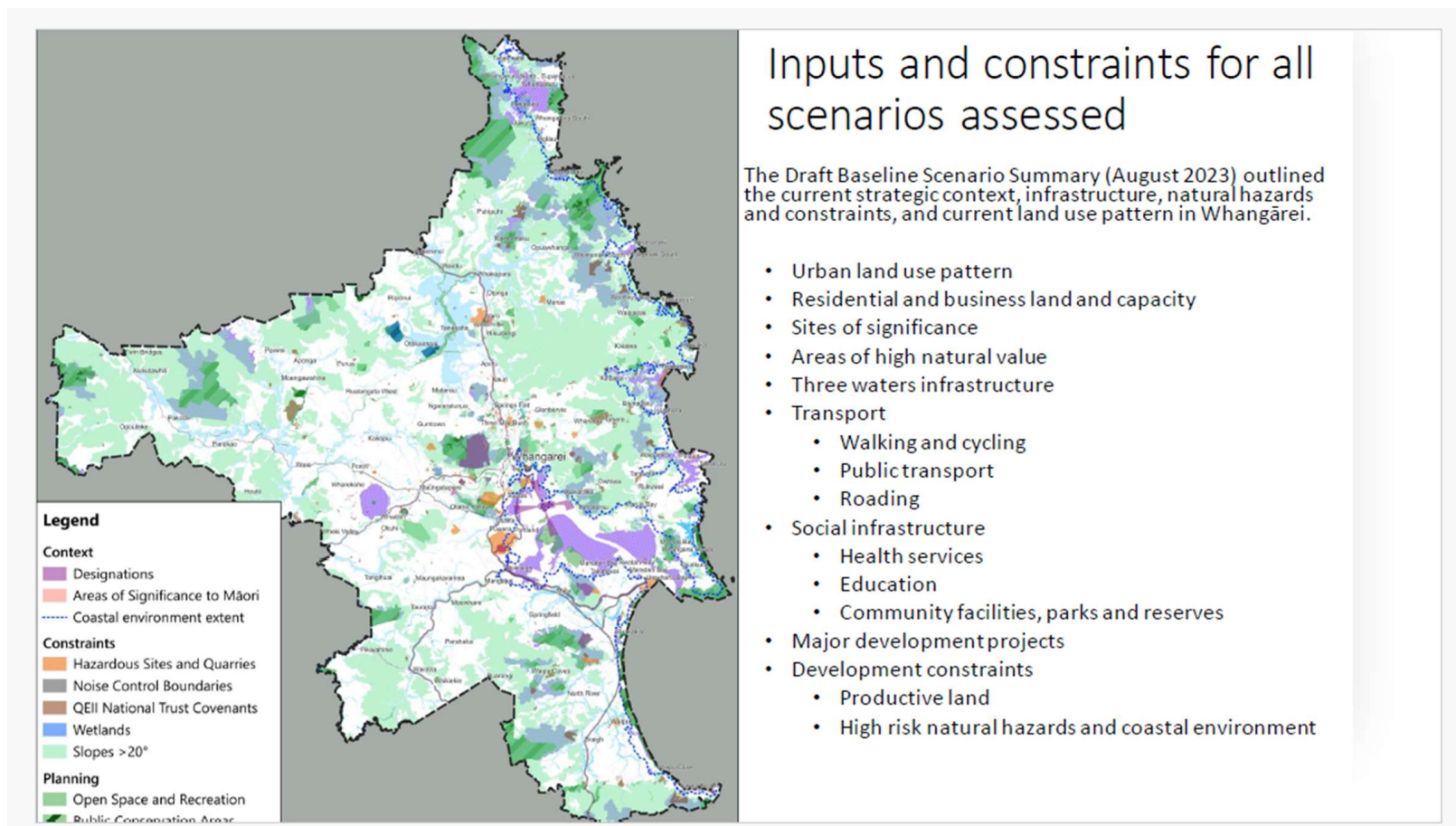
Whangārei Future Development
Strategy





How we are progressing



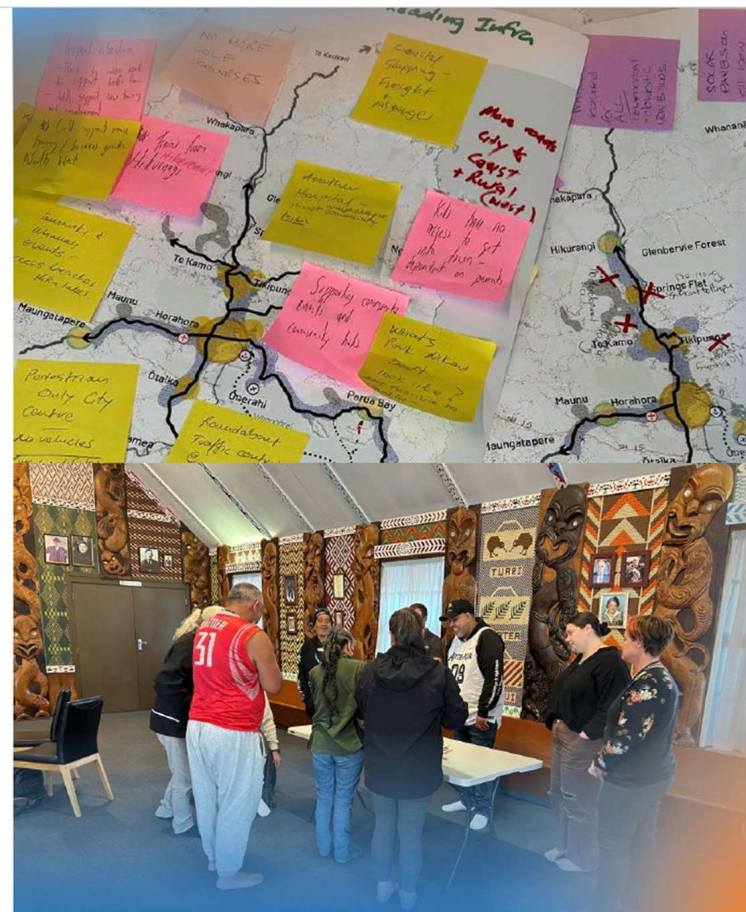


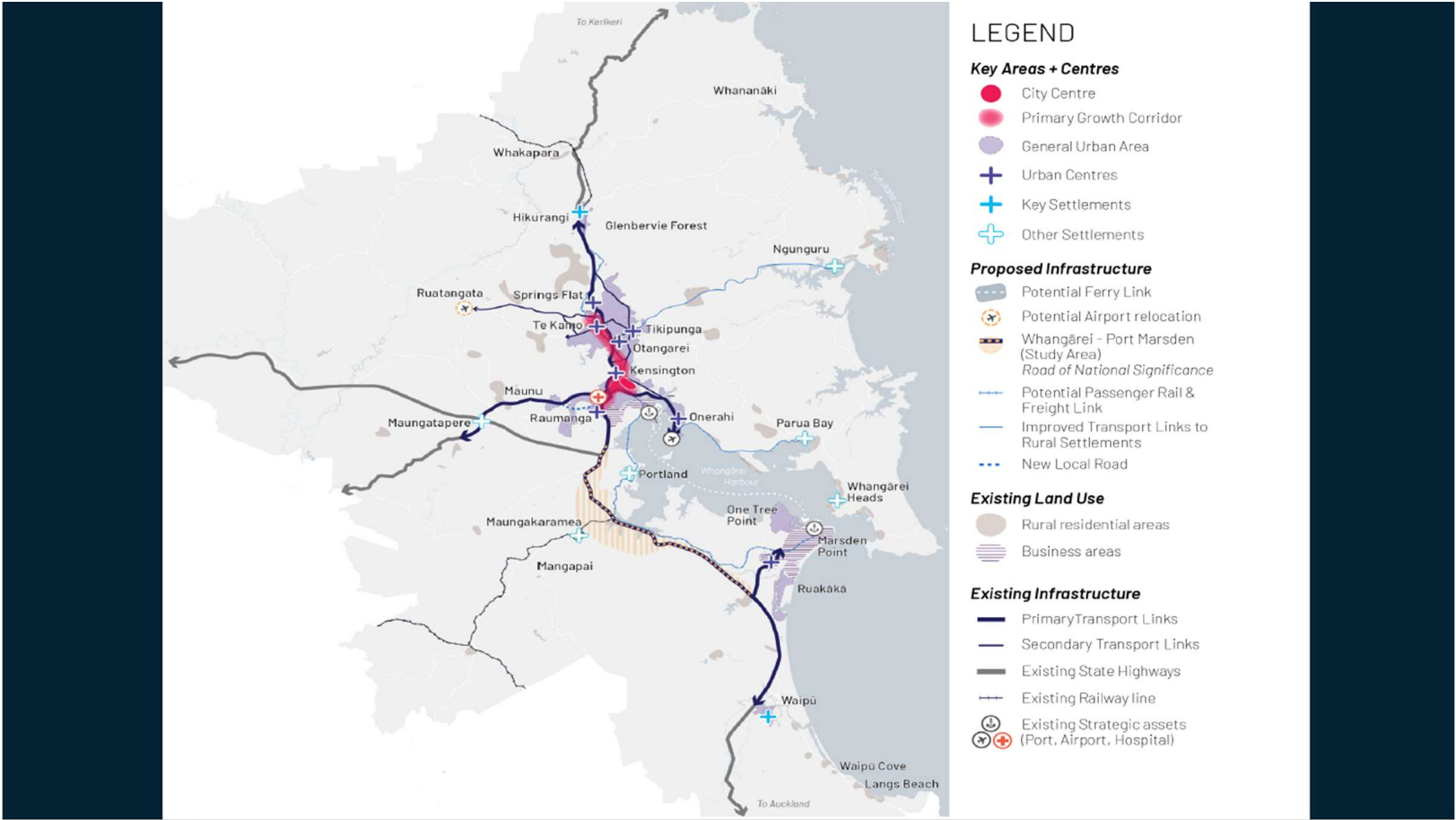
Engagement has been ongoing with hapū

Themes that have emerged from early engagement

1. Encourage intensification rather than greenfield to protect sites and areas of cultural significance.
2. Hapū and Iwi-led decision-making.
3. Resource Te Tiriti relationships.
4. Promoting sustainable transport options – rail, harbour, public transport
5. Building equitable access to education, healthcare, and social services for Māori, addressing disparities in health, education, and employment
6. Simplifying planning rules and process to unlock affordable housing

“The NPS-UD states a Future Development Strategy must include a clear statement in the FDS of hapū and iwi values and aspirations for urban development”





Key Strategic highlights

- A more consolidated development pattern.
- Strong strategic planning to facilitate rail opportunities – both freight and passenger.
- Reduced greenfield growth at the urban fringe.
- More efficient use of infrastructure, with concentrated investment in transport and three waters.
- Significant public transport service improvements.
- Identifies strategic location for the future airport relocation.
- High quality active modes.
- New spur railway line to Marsden Point and Northport.
- Avoids increasing exposure to natural hazards by reducing development pattern away from coastal communities.
- Strategic push for 4 laning of State Highway 1 from Ruakaka to Whangarei.
- Possible ferry service.



Next Steps



TITLE: Update on Freshwater Plan Change and Freshwater Farm Plans

From: Tami Woods, Policy and Planning Manager and Alison Newell, Policy Specialist

Authorised by Group Manager/s: Ruben Wylie, Pou Tiaki Taiao, on 7 March 2024

Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

The Freshwater Plan Change and Freshwater Farm Plans are part of the toolbox required to date by central government to help achieve the outcomes set out in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management.

The new coalition government has however made or signalled changes around implementation of both tools.

Council is continuing with consultation on the draft Freshwater Plan Change. The closing date for feedback is 31 March 2024. Feedback is important to ensure we develop a proposed plan change that responds to the needs of Te Taitokerau. After feedback has been received, key workstreams will continue. The Council will however now not notify the proposed Freshwater Plan Change until after the National Policy Statement for Freshwater has been revised. Those changes are likely to take place in 2026.

Council is continuing with its co-design implementation programme for Freshwater Farm Plans. Substantial work is required to ensure the council's obligations in implementing the Regulations are fit for purpose. However, while we await further announcements around the changes from central government, we will be taking a light touch to communication on Freshwater Farm Plans with landholders until the government has clarified its intentions with the Freshwater Farm Plan Regulations.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

1. That the report 'Update on Freshwater Plan Change and Freshwater Farm Plans' by Tami Woods, Policy and Planning Manager and Alison Newell, Policy Specialist and dated 12 January 2024, be received.

Tuhinga/Background

Freshwater Plan Change

Northland Regional Council is currently consulting on its draft Freshwater Plan Change. The draft Freshwater Plan Change has been developed under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS FM).

The NPS FM sets out the policy framework and the process for preparing the plan change, national bottom lines for a range of freshwater attributes (e.g. E. coli) and the policy hierarchy (under concept of Te Mana o te Wai) to be applied when deciding on methods to achieve outcomes for freshwater (e.g. policies, rules, and actions).

The Resource Management Act (RMA) sets out the date when the Council needs to notify a Proposed Freshwater Plan Change.

The Government has recently made changes to the RMA which extends the deadline for notification of the proposed Freshwater Plan Change from 31 December 2024 to 31 December 2027.

They have also signalled that they plan to revise the policy framework in the NPS FM within this parliamentary term (i.e. before October 2026).

Freshwater Farm Plans

Freshwater Farm Plans are a national tool where farmers and growers identify, manage and reduce the impact of farming on the freshwater environment.

The Freshwater Farm Plan Regulations were gazetted on 6 June 2023 and are part of the toolbox provided by central government to help achieve the outcomes set out in the NPS FM alongside the Freshwater Plan Change

The Regulations require all farms over 20ha (single use or mixed) and horticulture activities over 5 ha to have a farm plan in place by 2027.

There is a phased implementation rollout programme region by region across the country. The Waikato and Southland regions commenced their rollout on 1 August 2023.

The rollout in Te Taitokerau is planned to commence 1 August 2024. However, the government is yet to confirm the regions commencement date (undertaken through a central government 'Order in Council' process).

Substantial work has however commenced to ensure council's obligations in implementing the Regulations is fit for purpose in Te Taitokerau.

The collation government has recently signalled their intention to make changes to Freshwater Farm Plans Regulations.

They have advised Councils to continue with current work but take a "light touch and pragmatic" approach to implementation until further announcements". We hope to have more information by April.

Progress to date

Draft Freshwater Plan Change

The feedback period on the draft Freshwater Plan Change closes on 31 March 2024.

Staff have been attending a range of events and hui. These have included the following events to encourage tangata whenua feedback: hui hosted by the rūnanga of Te Rarawa and Ngāpuhi, and NRC stand at Waitangi. Staff have also been invited to participate in upcoming hui planned by Hokianga hapū, and Reconnecting Northland. Further engagement is also scheduled with Te Roroa and Te Uri o Hau, as well as with māori farming representatives from Fonterra, Beef and Lamb, and Dairy NZ.

The Tangata Whenua Advisory Group has also been supporting engagement and have developed feedback for the Council. Refer to TWWAG Update (see separate agenda item). Te Kahu o Taonui is also actively encouraging tangata whenua to provide feedback.

Drop-in sessions have also been undertaken throughout the region.

Freshwater Farm Plan Implementation

The council has been progressing implementation of the freshwater farm plan regulations. The regulations set out that regional and unitary councils must engage with tangata whenua on:

- Input into the information on catchment context, challenges and values provided by the Regional Council to farm operators and others who develop FWFPs.
- Involvement in the development and delivery of any region-specific training.

TTMAC endorsed TWWAG's recommendations in respect of tangata whenua involvement in the freshwater farm planning process as follows:

- 1) A review be undertaken to assess:
 - a) the work that has already been done by hapū and iwi that can be utilised for catchment contexts in Te Taitokerau, and decide on any priority areas based on sequencing/timing planned for freshwater farm plan roll-out; and
 - b) the level and depth of the training from a tangata whenua perspective, that is required to give certifiers and auditors in Te Taitokerau sufficient competency in light of the overarching freshwater farm planning framework (i.e. national training, followed by regional training and then practical assessment of individual certifiers/auditors). This will inform council on the level of training that applicants will require to understand not only doing this work from Te Aō Māori perspective, but understanding Te Taitokerau tangata whenua aspirations and needs for freshwater and te taiao holistically.
- 2) That council consider all relevant documents provided by hapū and iwi, and not limit the documents considered to just those recognised by an iwi authority.
- 3) That TWWAG members be given a role in:
 - a) developing and delivering regional training for Te Taitokerau with input from TTMAC and iwi and hapu authorities; and
 - b) practical assessments to determine a level of competency among auditors and certifiers to ensure that they are able to demonstrate sufficient understanding of giving effect to Te Tiriti o Waitangi; He Whakaputanga; Statutory acknowledgements; and kōrero and taonga toku iho and the role they have in understanding Māori values.
- 4) That TWWAG's Terms of Reference (ToR) be amended to include specific reference in the Scope of Work to freshwater farm plans.
- 5) That TTMAC recommend to council that tangata whenua be involved in the co-design of how council undertakes planning for the implementation of freshwater farm plans and as early as possible in council's processes.

Staff have set up a cross-council project team which includes TWWAG members to implement the FWFP regulations. This project team is leading the co-design and decision making around the delivery in Te Taitokerau (Recommendation 5). This includes further specific workstreams which include TWWAG members:

- Developing Catchment Context Challenges and Values
- Regional training for certifiers
- Enabling behaviour change approach
- Engagement with hapū and iwi

Council staff have also taken onboard the recommended review (Recommendation 1) and consideration of documents (Recommendation 2) and future roles of TWWAG members (Recommendation 3) is being factored into the workstream implementation.

The TWWAG ToR has not yet been amended (Recommendation 4), pending review of the future role of TWWAG given the pending changes to the freshwater legislation. Refer to TWWAG Update (see separate agenda item).

NRC response to government changes or signalled changes

Freshwater Plan Change

As a result of the extension under the RMA (2027 instead of 2024) and the impending changes to the NPS FM, the Council will now notify a proposed Freshwater Plan Change after a revised NPSFM has been released. Likely to be 2026.

Notifying prior to receiving a revised NPS FM would risk the Council having to make further changes through plan variations. This would incur additional costs and extra confusion for the Te Taitokerau community.

We will however be continuing with key freshwater workstreams. The workstreams will include responding to actions identified by TWWAG in their recommendation reports and key issues identified in feedback. Work on these workstreams will progress with our on-going commitment to continuing engaging and strengthening the relationships with tangata whenua.

Freshwater Farm Plans

Freshwater Farm Plans are highly likely to continue to be a key government tool on farms. Their key focus for central government is to ensure they are cost effective and pragmatic for farmers.

Council is continuing with its co-design implementation programme for Freshwater Farm Plans.

Substantial work is required to ensure the council's obligations in implementing the Regulations is fit for purpose and they best support the delivery of freshwater outcomes for Te Taitokerau.

However, while we await further announcements from central government about changes, we will be taking a light touch to communication with landholders.

Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments

Nil

TITLE: **Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group update**

From: Alison Newell, Policy Specialist and April Nordstrom, Kaitātari Kaupapa Wai Māori

Authorised by Ruben Wylie, Pou Tiaki Taiao, on 01 March 2024
Group Manager/s:

Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

This paper provides an update on the work completed in recent months by the Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group (TWWAG), which include:

- TWWAG’s recommended feedback on the council’s draft freshwater plan change and action plan (Feedback Report) (Attachment 1);
- TWWAG’s Whakapapa-based Methodologies Report (Attachment 2) which provides further advice on the monitoring of the māori values and attributes included in the draft freshwater plan change and on what it might look like and cost to do more detailed catchment level freshwater planning with tangata whenua and communities; and
- The change in membership, with Dave Milner and Wakaiti Dalton having resigned from the group due to other commitments and future role of TWWAG in the context of freshwater legislative reform and council’s decision to delay proposed freshwater plan change notification until after those reforms are completed.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

1. That the report ‘Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group update’ by Alison Newell, Policy Specialist and April Nordstrom, Kaitātari Kaupapa Wai Māori and dated 12 February 2024, be received;
2. That the report “Feedback Report” be endorsed by iwi and hapū members of Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party
3. That the report “Whakapapa-based Methodologies Report” be endorsed by iwi and hapū members of Te Taitokerau Māori and Council Working Party; and
4. That TWWAG be asked to provide a recommendation on the future of the Group to the next TTMAC meeting.

Tuhinga/Background

1. Feedback on the draft freshwater plan and action plan from TWWAG

TWWAG, with the support of Pattle Delamore Partners, has provided feedback on the draft freshwater plan change and action plan (Feedback Report) for TTMAC to consider endorsing, in line with the council’s deadline for feedback of end of March (Attachment 1).

While several of the TTMAC representatives and TWWAG experts were involved in the development of the draft freshwater plan change, council did not fully adopt TWWAG’s recommendations that had been endorsed by TTMAC last year. The Feedback Report covers key matters that TWWAG consider should be considered by council in light of this.

Endorsement from TTMAC for the report is sought.

2. Whakapapa-based Methodologies Report

One of the outcomes from the council workshop on the freshwater plan change was a request that TWWAG:

- (a) Provide advice on appropriate methodologies for monitoring baseline and target states for the māori values and attributes included in the draft freshwater plan change based on TWWAG's recommendations; and
- (b) Explore what a community level freshwater planning process with tangata whenua at catchment level to define 'hāpori wai/rohe awa' might involve and indicative cost estimates.

Staff contracted Reland Ltd to work with TWWAG to put together the Whakapapa-based Methodologies report (Attachment 2) which both provides detailed considerations on appropriate methodologies for attribute and baseline states which are whakapapa-based; and proposed methodologies for a Hāpori Wai Action Plan based on Tipare frameworks. The report also considers mātauranga māori and trust as well as data collection and storage. Initial costings for doing more detailed community level freshwater planning estimate approximately \$4.8 million over a 10 year period would enable council to work with 18 marae/year to develop Hāpori Wai Action Plans for their rohe awa / hāpori wai.

Endorsement of the report is sought from TTMAC.

3. TWWAG Membership and Future Role

Dave Milner and Wakaiti Dalton have both tendered their resignations from TWWAG and the remaining members and council staff want to note their deep appreciation and thanks to both for all their effort and input to the work of TWWAG over the past few years. This leaves eight remaining members of the group² and the position of co-chair vacant.

TWWAG was established to provide advice to TTMAC and council on the content and development of the proposed freshwater plan change (when the deadline for notification was 31 December 2024). TWWAG has now provided its recommendations and advice on the draft plan change (and associated action plan).

Council now has until the end of 2027 by which to notify the proposed freshwater plan change, and pending reforms of freshwater and resource management legislation are going to require further response in due course. This is likely to take several years.

There are several opportunities now for TWWAG members moving forwards including:

- in the further development of the proposed freshwater plan change, ensuring the integrity of the draft freshwater plan change through to implementation; and
- providing expertise to TTMAC and/or council on freshwater related matters such as freshwater farm planning and the fish passage action plan.

Given council has decided to delay notification of the freshwater plan change until after legislative reforms have been made, and taking into account the changes to TWWAG's membership, it is a good time for a review of the role of TWWAG and how best council can continue to progress its work on freshwater management to continue strengthening our commitment to partner with tangata whenua and build on the recommendations TWWAG has provided to date.

² Celia Witehira, Chevon Horsford, Delaraine Armstrong (co-chair), Fiona Kemp, Mira Norris (TTMAC representative), Ripeka Read (TTMAC representative), Rowan Tautari (TTMAC representative), and Troy Brockbank

Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments

Attachment 1: TTWAG Feedback to NRC on draft Freshwater Plan Change [↓](#) 

Attachment 2: TWWAG Whakapapa based Methodologies Report February 2024 [↓](#) 

Te Taitokerau Draft Freshwater Plan Change – Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group Feedback

- Prepared for
Northland Regional Council
- 2024



PATTLE DELAMORE PARTNERS LTD
Level 5, PDP House
235 Broadway, Newmarket, Auckland 1023
PO Box 9528, Auckland 1149, New Zealand

Tel +64 9 523 6900
Web www.pdp.co.nz



solutions for your environment



NORTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL - TE TAITOKERAU DRAFT FRESHWATER PLAN CHANGE –
TANGATA WHENUA WATER ADVISORY GROUP FEEDBACK

Quality Control Sheet

TITLE	Te Taitokerau Draft Freshwater Plan Change – Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group Feedback
CLIENT	Northland Regional Council
ISSUE DATE	2024
JOB REFERENCE	A03740102

Revision History					
REV	Date	Status/Purpose	Prepared By	Reviewed by	Approved
			Simon Greening & Aimee Matiu	Phil Hook	Simon Greening

DOCUMENT CONTRIBUTORS

Prepared by

SIGNATURE

Author's Name.

Reviewed by

Approved by

SIGNATURE

Reviewer's Name.

Approver's name.

Limitations:

This report has been prepared by Pattle Delamore Partners Limited (PDP) on the basis of information provided by Northland Regional Council. PDP has not independently verified the provided information and has relied upon it being accurate and sufficient for use by PDP in preparing the report. PDP accepts no responsibility for errors or omissions in, or the currency or sufficiency of, the provided information.

This report has been prepared by PDP on the specific instructions of Northland Regional Council for the limited purposes described in the report. PDP accepts no liability if the report is used for a different purpose or if it is used or relied on by any other person. Any such use or reliance will be solely at their own risk.

© 2024 Pattle Delamore Partners Limited



NORTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL - TE TAITOKERAU DRAFT FRESHWATER PLAN CHANGE –
TANGATA WHENUA WATER ADVISORY GROUP FEEDBACK

Table of Contents

SECTION	PAGE
1.0 Introduction	1
2.0 Purpose	1
3.0 Draft Freshwater Plan Analysis and Recommendation	2
3.1 Provisions Incorporated	4
3.2 Provisions Incorporated but Amended	8
3.3 Provisions Not Incorporated	18
3.4 Other Comments	26
4.0 Draft Freshwater Action Plan	26
4.1 Context	26
4.2 Provisions Consistent with TWWAG Recommendations	26
4.3 Provisions/Matters Requiring Focus	27
5.0 Water Allocation Policy Analysis	27
5.1 Context	27
5.2 Provisions Consistent with TWWAG Recommendations	28
5.3 Provisions/Matters Requiring Focus	28
6.0 Stock Exclusion Policy Analysis	29
6.1 Context	29
6.2 NRC Questions	29
6.3 TWWAG Response	30

Table of Tables

Table 1: Provisions Incorporated in dFPC	5
Table 2: Provisions Carried Through but Amended in dFPC	10
Table 3: Provisions Not Carried Through in dFPC	19



1.0 Introduction

Section 80A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) requires regional councils to undergo a Freshwater Planning Process (FPP) and prepare a Freshwater Planning Instrument (FPI) that gives effect to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM).

Northland Regional Council (NRC) has prepared a draft freshwater plan change (dFPC) (i.e. the FPI) and associated guidance documents (see Section 2.0) for the Te Taitokerau rohe to give effect to the NPS-FM. This dFPC has been prepared having received advice from the Te Taitokerau Māori and Council (TTMAC) and the Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group (TWWAG).

As part of the process, NRC has released a draft FPI for feedback from the general public and other interested parties.

TWWAG was invited to provide their advice and feedback on the dFPC document and associated documents. As such, this feedback focuses on the consistency between the dFPC provisions drafted by NRC against TWWAG's Stage 2 TWWAG Report: *Ngā Roimata o Ngā Atua: The tears of Ranginui and Papatūānuku*, (the Stage 2 report). Accordingly, provisions from the Stage 2 report have either been incorporated, not incorporated or incorporated but amended into the dFPC.

This document sets out the feedback and commentary to NRC regarding TWWAG's position in relation to each of the documents, along with any recommendations or advice for TTMAC's consideration. This feedback and advice is expected to inform NRC's notified plan change document.

2.0 Purpose

There are four documents that have been developed as part of the dFPC. These are:

- ∴ Draft Freshwater Plan;
- ∴ Draft Freshwater Action Plan;
- ∴ Draft Targeted Water Allocation Policy; and,
- ∴ Draft Stock Exclusion Plan.

It is critical that an analysis of these various documents is undertaken from a tangata whenua perspective to ensure provisions set out in earlier work are incorporated and remain fit for purpose.

The following section outlines the review undertaken against the Stage 2 Report provisions recommended by TWWAG and provides feedback to NRC to inform their preparation of the notified Plan Change.



3.0 Draft Freshwater Plan Analysis and Recommendation

3.1 Legislative Context

TWWAG is acutely aware of the signalled changes to the legislative framework that drives the requirement for a freshwater plan change, and in particular the proposed changes to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM). In brief, this includes:

- The Natural and Built Environment Act (NBA) being repealed on 24 December 2023;
- Central Government's announcement that changes to the NPSFM are being made including (insofar as they affect Freshwater Plan Changes):
 - Government will review and replace the NPSFM in this parliamentary term (between 18 to 24 months).
 - Government extended the statutory deadline for councils to notify FPI's to implement the NPSFM by three years (i.e. 31 December 2027).

Having acknowledged these changes and impending changes, TWWAG's notes the feedback on the dFPC in its current form is provided in context of the existing NPSFM requirements. However, TWWAG also notes the principles will be enduring regardless of any future reforms that Central Government may make. Although this is the case, TWWAG will need to consider the form and nature of any future NPSFM requirements and reconsider the feedback/recommendations within both the Stage 2 report and this report to check consistency with and advice against any future NPSFM.

3.2 General Feedback

The dFPC encompasses a significant portion of the provisions and guidelines recommended in the Stage 2 report which have been brought through in the dFPC which TWWAG supports. Nonetheless, certain elements have not been adopted, or have been adopted but amended. As a result, some of the objectives and policies proposed by TWWAG have not been included in the dFPC and/or potential disparities in wording and meaning have been identified. A summary of these disparities are detailed below.

Prior to making comment on each policy provision, TWWAG has set out some more general feedback to comments received from NRC. This feedback is provided in response to comments from NRC staff which identified that the tangata whenua policies that TWWAG proposed were:

- often high level;
- repeat direction in the RMA or NPS policy;



- incorporate words that are not defined;
- sit separately to the existing policies which are much more specific and directive; and
- unclear on what types of consents these policies would have bearing on.

In conclusion, NRC considered that in their current form, NRC runs the risk the policies will not be effective in decision making. In response to these comments TWWAG provides specific responses as follows:

1. High level policy: TWWAG consciously developed a policy set that focused on human behaviour and relationships with wai. This represents a significant shift in 'status quo' policy and TWWAG consider this is the opportunity to adopt a more philosophical approach that focuses on putting wai first, and not peoples needs. Arguably, this is equally directive, but in a different way to which 'directive policy' has been interpreted to date.. TWWAG has discussed at length the need for mana i te whenua to be involved, to be the ones who interpret how this policy is applied, even though may not sit comfortably with the status quo way of doing things.
2. Repeats higher order direction: TWWAG has been conscious on trying not to replicate higher order direction, however this may be unavoidable in some instances. It's not clear which specific policies this applies too, but in many cases, the wording proposed has tried to be put into a Te Tai Tokerau context and written with a specific purpose in mind. This may overlap somewhat with higher order wording, but is ultimately designed to give effect to higher order documents.
3. Definitions: In a similar manner, TWWAG consider that not every word needs defining, and it should be the role of mana i te whenua to determine the meaning of some words and/or phrases on a case by case basis. Again this may not sit comfortably with the status quo, but TWWAG consider this is the opportunity to be bold with the approach.
4. Existing policies: Similarly to point 1, TWWAG recognised that higher level policy was desirable and were cognisant of the existing policy that already existed. TWWAG consider that specific policy should be developed on a Freshwater Management Unit (FMU) by FMU basis in a local context and NRC would need to understand local iwi, hapu and marae requirements in order develop FMU specific and directive policy. Furthermore, directive elements were incorporated through rules that drove bottom line outcomes sought by TWWAG.
5. Activity types: In response to NRC querying which activities these policies apply to, TWWAG notes that they apply to all applications affecting



water, as is the purpose of the Plan Change. Accordingly, it applies to activities regulated under s.13, s.14 and s.15 of the RMA.

The context within which these provisions were developed by TWWAG is vitally important to understand, and may not appear immediately obvious. TWWAG recommend that NRC continue to engage with both TWWAG and mana i te whenua to understand this context.

3.3 Provisions Incorporated

The following provisions have been incorporated in the dFPC as proposed by the Stage 2 report. Given these provisions are incorporated, TWWAG do not provide further feedback or advice on these Objectives other than some minor alterations where appropriate.



Table 1: Provisions Incorporated in dFPC		
Provision Reference	Provision Wording	TWWAG Feedback
Objectives		
Objective 1 of the Stage 2 report now Objective F.1A.2	<i>The spiritual wellbeing and whakapapa of wai is prioritised and enhanced. All people who use and/or affect wai, listen to and respect Te Hurihanga Wai.</i>	None.
Objective 2 of the Stage 2 report now Objective F.1A.3	<i>The land, wai and associated ecosystems are treated as one to ensure the mauri, health and wellbeing of wai is put first.</i>	None.
Objective 5 of the Stage 2 report now Objective F.1A.7	<i>Tangata whenua environmental, economic, social, spiritual, and cultural wellbeing is enabled and resourced.</i>	None.
Objective 6 of the Stage 2 report now Objective F.1A.8	<i>Wai is improved and then maintained so that by 2040 the wellbeing of wai meets target attribute states set by tangata whenua.</i>	None.
Objective 7 of the Stage 2 report now Objective F.1A.4	<i>The impacts of climate change must be integrated into all wai decision making.</i>	None.
Policies		
Policy 2.2 of the Stage 2 report now Policy D.4.35)	<i>Tāngata whenua can exercise and apply their mātauranga Māori in freshwater management decision making.</i>	Note, TWWAG considers that there are minor wording amendments needed to this policy and the Advice Note that Tangata whenua needs to guide decision making needs to be reinstated, however these are considered inconsequential.



6

NORTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL - TE TAITOKERAU DRAFT FRESHWATER PLAN CHANGE – TANGATA WHENUA WATER ADVISORY GROUP FEEDBACK

		TWWAG note that there are also no clear guidelines as to how this will be implemented or recognised by NRC in the plan change, which should be addressed.
Policy 2.4 of the Stage 2 report now Policy D.4.37	<i>Allocation of water must provide for the mauri of the wai, taonga species and mahinga kai, taking into account climate change impacts.</i>	None.
Policy 4.4 of the Stage 2 report now Policy D.4.53	<p><i>Avoid the taking of wai for commercial wai bottling purposes unless that wai is:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <i>1) supported by tāngata whenua or</i> <i>2) taken for the purpose of supplying water for domestic needs within the Te Tai Tokerau region.</i> 	None.
Policy 6.1 of the Stage 2 report now Policy D.4.47)	<i>Protect tangata whenua values associated to wetlands, rivers, lakes and their margins, receiving environments, including their ecosystems, from inappropriate activities that effect wai.</i>	None.
Policy 6.2 of the Stage 2 report now Policy D.4.48	<p><i>To restore and then maintain degraded wetlands, rivers, lakes and their margins, and receiving environments, so that:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <i>1) taonga species are healthy and resilient</i> <i>2) wetlands and water bodies function as they should in Te Hurihanga Wai</i> <i>3) mahinga kai are thriving and supporting cultural, social, environmental, spiritual and economic outcomes for tāngata whenua</i> 	None.



7

NORTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL - TE TAITOKERAU DRAFT FRESHWATER PLAN CHANGE – TANGATA WHENUA WATER ADVISORY GROUP FEEDBACK

	<p>4) <i>cultural practices and tikanga can be undertaken in wai tapu and other significant water bodies identified by tāngata whenua</i></p> <p>5) <i>harmful pest species are controlled in an integrated way at levels that enables taonga species to thrive</i></p> <p>6) <i>access to water bodies for waka is enabled where access is limited.</i></p>	
Policy 7.2 of the Stage 2 report now Policy <u>D.4.52</u> .	<p><i>Recognise that adapting to the climate crisis needs to be built into all freshwater decision-making so that:</i></p> <p>1) <i><u>The health and integrity of aquifers</u> are preserved and protected</i></p> <p>2) <i>Surface water and ground water management is integrated;</i></p> <p>3) <i>Wetlands are conserved, maintained and rehabilitated;</i></p> <p>4) <i>Water dependency and related climate risks are understood, and urban and rural communities' exposure to risks are reduced and resilience increased; and</i></p> <p>5) <i>Freshwater-related infrastructure is climate-proofed, including in design of new and retrofit of existing infrastructure.</i></p>	TWWAG considers that the minor wording amendments made to this policy (underlined) only serve to strengthen the wording and TWWAG support this.
Policy 7.3 of the Stage 2 report now Policy <u>D.4.53</u> .	<p><i>Recognise that how we use the way water is used can help mitigate climate change. e.g. use of energy efficient pumps and use of water for renewable energy generation.</i></p> <p><i>Advice Note: For example, the use of energy efficient pumps and use of freshwater for renewable energy generation.</i></p>	TWWAG considers that the minor wording amendments and last sentence being turned into an Advice Note is inconsequential and therefore no objections are made.



3.4 Provisions Incorporated but Amended

The following Objectives have been carried through but have been amended. The amendment either retains the same intent and therefore does not alter the overall outcome, or changes the intent or way the Objective is implemented. In both scenarios, we have identified what the amendment is, how it effects the interpretation and/or implementation of the Objective, together with advice and/or recommendations for TWWAG to consider.

There are a number of provisions that reference certain terms which have different meanings in terms of implementation and create a “hierarchy”. The statutory hierarchy means that a “stronger direction” is given in relation to provisions that must be given effect to as compared to matters that must be taken into account.

Section 18A of the RMA is relevant to consider and has possibly guided NRCs choice of words for particular policies, as the Council may respond to matters set out in section 6 to 8 of the RMA. Section 18A, where relevant states:

Every person exercising powers and performing functions under this Act must take all practicable steps to—

(b) ensure that policy statements and plans—

(i) include only those matters relevant to the purpose of this Act; and

The relevant RMA sections require decision makers to:

- “recognise and provide for” certain matters of national importance (Section 6);
- “have particular regard to” other matters (Section 7);
- “take into account” the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti o Waitangi) (Section 8);

The relevant NBEA section requires:

- decision makers to “give effect” to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (Section 5);

Each of the above phrases have a slightly different requirement for NRC in drafting the dFPC and set out below is how the terms have been described / defined through relevant case law.

- “**give effect to**” means “to implement”. This is a very directive requirement which means that provisions have to be met and leaves little room to balance against other competing provisions.



- **“have (particular) regard to”** means¹ to ...*to give the matter genuine attention and thought, but it remains open to the decisionmaker to conclude that the matter is not of sufficient significance to outweigh other contrary considerations*”.
- **“take into account”** requires decision-makers to consider the provision, to weigh those up with other relevant factors and to give them the weight that is appropriate in the circumstances.

¹ Sanford Ltd v New Zealand Recreational Fishing Council [2008] NZCA 160 at [95] adopting the interpretation from an earlier Court of Appeal decision, New Zealand Fishing Association v Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries [1988] 1 NZLR 544 (CA), at 551 per Cooke P.



Table 2: Provisions Carried Through but Amended in dFPC			
Stage 2 Provision	dFPC Provision	Summary of Amendment and NRC commentary/reasoning	TWWAG Feedback
Objectives			
<i>Objective 3: Tangata whenua exercise Rangatiratanga and Kaitiakitanga in wai decision-making.</i>	<i>Objective F.1A.5: Tangata whenua <u>can</u> exercise Rangatiratanga and Kaitiakitanga in wai decision-making.</i>	<p>The word “can” has been added. The wording addition is subtle, but shifts it from a requirement to an ambition.</p> <p>NRC suggested the word 'can' provides flexibility to tangata whenua to choose to exercise or not, but also stated the word ‘can’ has been added to read like an Objective.</p>	<p>TWWAG consider that the word “can” should be removed and revert to the original wording. The wording doesn’t oblige or require tangata whenua to be involved if they do not wish, but emphasis that they will exercise Rangatiratanga and Kaitiakitanga. This ability is not a permissive requirement - hapū and iwi have the mana to exercise rangatiratanga and NRC does not permit this.</p>
<i>Objective 4: Tikanga Māori, He Whakaputanga, Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Wai 1040 Stage 1 findings are given effect to, including in wai decision-making.</i>	<i>Objective F.1A.6: Freshwater management decisions:</i> <i>1) take into account Tikanga Māori and He Whakaputanga, and</i> <i>2) give effect to the principles of te Tiriti o Waitangi.</i>	<p>The original wording would have required wai decisions makers to “give effect” to Tikanga Māori, He Whakaputanga, Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Wai 1040 Stage 1 findings. The new wording proposed by NRC would require wai decisions makers to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• “take into account” Tikanga Māori and He Whakaputanga.• “give effect” to Te Tiriti o Waitangi.• not consider Wai 1040 Stage 1 findings at all. <p><u>NRC noted that their wording aligns with s.7 and 8 of the RMA (i.e. uses the words ‘take into account; rather than give effect to).</u></p>	<p>TWWAG has carefully considered this matter, and recommend that the wording should be reinstated in the first instance on the basis that regional plans can be more stringent than the RMA, as long as they do not contradict the RMA. It is essential to ensure consistency with the RMA’s over-arching framework and principles.</p> <p>As an alternative, TWWAG would consider the use of the “recognise and provide for” which shifts the comparison of wording away s.6 to 8 of the RMA while still retaining the same intent.</p>
Policies			
<i>Policy 1.1: The spiritual connection tangata whenua have with wai is recognised and upheld by providing opportunity for mana i te whenua to:</i> <i>a) Undertake cultural practices;</i> <i>b) Apply localised mātauranga and tikanga to inform decision making</i> <i>c) Hapū Kaitiakitanga</i> <i>d) Access wai</i>	<i>Policy D.4.32: Tāngata whenua spiritual connection with wai</i> <i>The spiritual connection tāngata whenua have with wai is recognised and upheld by providing opportunity for mana i te whenua to:</i> <i>1) Undertake cultural practices;</i> <i>2) Apply localised mātauranga and tikanga to inform decision making;</i> <i>3) Undertake hapū Kaitiakitanga; and</i>	<p>Policy 1.1 and 4.2 has been rolled together in Policy D.4.32.</p> <p>The policy retains the original intent, but also has additional wording added as follows (in underline):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">3. <u>Undertake</u> hapū Kaitiakitanga; and4. <u>Have an active and healthy relationship with wai, including physical and spiritual</u> access to wai. <p>NRC had no specific feedback on this policy.</p>	<p>TWWAG consider that this additional wording is useful and expands on the original intent of the Stage 2 report wording in a positive way.</p>



<p>AND</p> <p>Policy 4.2: Enable tangata whenua to have an active and healthy relationship with wai.</p>	<p>4) Have an active and healthy relationship with wai, including physical and spiritual access to wai.</p> <p>Advisory Note: Access to waterbodies remains a major limiting factor for tāngata whenua. However, regional council has no legal ability to require tāngata whenua access to waterways under the Resource Management Act or any other Act.</p>		
<p>Policy 2.1: Connectivity between all wai, land and receiving environments, is prioritised in alignment with the Te Mana me te Mauri o te Wai hierarchy to protect Taiāpure and Mātaitai and ki uta ki tai – mountains to the sea.</p>	<p>Policy D.4.34: Connectivity between all wai, land and receiving environments, through te Hurihanga Wai, is prioritised to protect ki uta ki tai – mountains to the sea.</p>	<p>The amended provision generally achieves the same outcome, however has been reframed to remove “alignment with the Te Mana me te Mauri o te Wai hierarchy to protect Taiāpure and Mātaitai” and replace with “te Hurihanga Wai” while still referencing ki uta ki tai.</p> <p>NRC considered that the original policy limits protection to Taiāpure and Mātaitai only and the dFPC version is much broader and well as limiting the scope to freshwater only (recognising provisions can relate to the impacts on coastal/estuarine environments, but any direction needs to relate to activities in Freshwater).</p>	<p>TWWAG considers that the inclusion of the words Taiāpure and Mātaitai does not limit the consideration to only these values when considering connectivity. This is due to the use of the conjunctive “and” which further opens consideration to ki uta ki tai – mountains to the sea.</p> <p>The prominence of the words Taiāpure and Mātaitai elevates their importance to the decision makers.</p> <p>Furthermore, the wording is considered to fit within the freshwater scope. It focuses on those activities occurring on wai, land and receiving environments in order to protect coastal environments, which is entirely consistent with integrated management. It does not seek to manage activities in the coastal environment.</p>
<p>Policy 2.3: Wai habitat is protected and enhanced in collaboration with mana i te whenua to enable taonga species to migrate and thrive by:</p> <p>a) Reconnecting migratory pathways by:</p> <p>i. avoiding new and removing or remediating existing fish barriers</p> <p>ii. avoiding new and restoring river modification or diversion</p> <p>iii. maintaining flow</p> <p>1) unless there is a functional need for such activities to occur</p>	<p>Policy D.4.36: Wai habitat is protected and enhanced in collaboration with mana i te whenua to enable taonga species to migrate and thrive by:</p> <p>1) Reconnecting migratory pathways by:</p> <p>a) avoiding new and removing or remediating existing fish barriers</p> <p>b) avoiding new and restoring river modification or diversion</p> <p>c) maintaining sufficient flow</p> <p>unless there is a functional need for such activities to occur,</p>	<p>The amended provision is still generally the same, however has removed the ability to set kaitiaki limits on wai quantity to protect and enhance wai.</p> <p>NRC queried whether the kaitiaki limits covered by the targeted water allocation policy, did not understand what a kaitiaki limit is, or how it would be implemented. They considered it could sit within a standalone policy about process or be more effective in the Action Plan.</p>	<p>TWWAG consider the policy wording should be reinstated. In terms of a definition, this is something mana i te whenua can describe on a case by case basis, but in general the provision of this wording has been to ensure that cultural values for a local water body can be reflected in a targeted limit. The intention is that kaitiaki limits would not be prescribed within the Plan itself, but rather developed on an application by application basis. This is because water quantity limits are often set at lower catchment levels, however they may not provide necessary cultural protection in smaller head water tributaries.</p>



<p>b) <i>Improving and then maintaining healthy habitat</i></p> <p>c) <i>Controlling harmful pest species</i></p> <p>d) <i>Improving and then maintaining wai quality</i></p> <p>e) <u>Setting kaitiaki limits on wai quantity</u></p> <p>f) <i>Recognising the importance of estuarine and coastal ecosystems and habitats 1</i></p>	<p>2) <i>Improving and then maintaining healthy habitat,</i></p> <p>3) <i>Controlling harmful pest species,</i></p> <p>4) <i>Improving and then maintaining wai quality,</i></p> <p>5) <i>Recognising the importance of estuarine and coastal ecosystems and habitats</i></p>		<p>A kaitiaki flow can be applied which may be more or less stringent than the catchment limits, and could apply to either the amount taken, or flow required to be retained instream.</p> <p>Such limits have been implemented elsewhere in Aotearoa in regional plans.</p> <p>Policy 6.5 in picks this requirement up as a standalone policy which could be implemented.</p> <p>Having further considered this policy, TWWAG proposes a shift from a Kaitiaki limit to a Mauri limit, where water quantities are determined based on the necessary levels required to preserve and enhance the mauri of a particular water body.</p>
<p><i>Policy 2.5: Existing resource consents that effect wai are reviewed by no later than 2030 and/or when new flows, limits and standards are imposed. This may be undertaken using section 128 of the RMA:</i></p> <p>a) <i>at any time or times specified for in the consent, or</i></p> <p>b) <i>when a rule in a Regional Plan becomes operative that has wai limits set, or</i></p> <p>c) <i>at any time to address any identified effects on cultural values that were not identified by tangata whenua, and which were subsequently identified and agreed through any regional planning process or set in the objectives, policies and standards of the Regional Plan.</i></p>	<p><i>Policy D.4.38: Resource consents that affect wai may be reviewed when any new limits, standards or cultural values become operative in the Regional Plan and the resource consent allows activities inconsistent with the new limits, standards or cultural values.</i></p>	<p>The policy still generally provides for the outcomes sought by TWWAG.</p> <p>NRC noted that this provision has been amended due to likelihood of legal challenge due to the ability to review a consent at “any time to address effects on cultural values”.</p>	<p>TWWAG has been advised that such wording is used elsewhere in Aotearoa in regional plans. This wording reflects the fact that tangata whenua may not always be able to respond during consent processes due to resourcing or other pressures, but that this should not indicate tacit approval of a consent. In any case, the wording restricts the review potential only to instances where cultural values are identified in the regional plan where they weren’t previously considered in the consent application process. It doesn’t provide an opportunity for tangata whenua to at any time request a review of consent.</p>
<p><i>Policy 2.7: Wai decision making gives effect to tangata whenua climate change mitigation and adaptation responses.</i></p>	<p><i>Policy D.4.39 Tāngata whenua climate change mitigation and adaptation</i></p> <p><i>Wai decision making has particular regard to tāngata whenua climate change mitigation and adaptation responses (for example as articulated in hapū and iwi environmental management plans and other relevant iwi authority and hapū planning documents).</i></p>	<p>The original wording would have required wai decisions makers to “give effect” to tangata whenua climate change mitigation and adaptation responses. The new wording proposed by NRC would require wai decisions makers to have “particular regard to” to this requirement.</p> <p>NRC considered that this wording aligns with s.7 or the RMA or is beyond scope of RMA.</p>	<p>The same response applies as for Objective F.1A.6 above. TWWAG request the original wording is reinstated or as an alternative the use of the words: “recognise and provide for”.</p>



<p><i>Policy 3.1: All authorities regulating wai must give effect to:</i></p> <p><i>a) Te Hurihanga Wai;</i></p> <p><i>b) Te Tiriti o Waitangi;</i></p> <p><i>c) Hapū and iwi management plans; and</i></p> <p><i>d) Mana whakahono a rohe arrangements;</i></p> <p><i>e) Treaty settlement legislation.</i></p> <p><i>f) Cultural practices according to tikanga including but not limited to rāhui.</i></p>	<p><i>Policy D.4.41 Matters to consider when making decisions for wai</i></p> <p><i>All authorities regulating wai must:</i></p> <p><i>1) <u>take to into account</u> Te Hurihanga Wai;</i></p> <p><i>2) <u>give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Treaty settlement legislation;</u></i></p> <p><i>3) <u>have particular regard to hapū and iwi management plans recognised by an iwi authority or hapū and lodged with councils;</u></i></p> <p><i>4) <u>comply with Mana whakahono a rohe arrangements; and</u></i></p> <p><i>5) <u>recognise and provide for cultural practices according to tikanga including but not limited to rāhui.</u></i></p>	<p>This policy has been amended so that instead of giving effect to these matters, a variety of alternative wording has been used as highlighted.</p> <p>NRC considered that this wording aligns with s.7.</p>	<p>The same response applies as for Objective F.1A.6 above. TWWAG request the original wording is reinstated or as an alternative the use of the words: “recognise and provide for”.</p>
<p>Policy 3.4: Northland Regional Council investigates and transfers powers to Tangata whenua using s.33 (RMA) and utilises Joint Management Agreements using s.36B (RMA).</p>	<p>Policy D.4.42 Transfer of powers and joint management agreements</p> <p>The Northland Regional Council will investigate the transfer of powers to tāngata whenua (section 33, RMA) and joint management agreements (section 36B, RMA).</p>	<p>The Policy wording is diluted so that the NRC only has to investigate these mechanisms. The original wording went a step further and required the transfer of power and utilisation of JMAs.</p> <p>NRC stated that the transfer of powers must undergo a special consultative procedure under s.83 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) which exposes the process to public feedback and uncertainty of the outcome and cannot occur until this process is complete. They noted NRC will need to be satisfied regarding the LGA process prior to forming any agreement; hence the 'diluted' policy D.4.42. Further NRC noted that the requirement for Council to carry out a specific action or commit finances has been removed, as it is not the role of a Regional Plan to make these decisions, nor which powers are to be transferred and there is a specific process in the Act to carry out transfers.</p>	<p>Firstly, TWWAG has been advised that the s.83 LGA process is consultative and would not prevent NRC making the decision in the end to transfer any powers to mana i te whenua. Provided the request is reasonable and within mana i te whenua ability to undertake, there is no reason this process should create a barrier to process. Even if the process did find mana i te whenua unable to undertake the work where power is transferred, then the Policy wording does not limit NRC to ending there, and other opportunities can arise to transfer other powers.</p> <p>Secondly, the wording specifically doesn’t limit what powers would or could be transferred or JMAs created, which is intentional. Section 33(6) clearly sets out the process for this:</p> <p><i>(6) A transfer of functions, powers, or duties under this section shall be made by agreement between the authorities concerned and on such terms and conditions as are agreed.</i></p>



			This Policy ties to Policy 4.1 (D4.43) that requires Tangata whenua to be resourced to practice and exercise tikanga and kawa.
<i>Policy 4.1: Tangata whenua are resourced to practice and exercise tikanga and kawa.</i>	<i>Policy D4.43²: Tāngata whenua are enabled to practice and exercise tikanga and kawa in freshwater decision-making and monitoring.</i>	<p>The wording has been changed from resourcing Tangata whenua to enabling Tangata whenua to practice and exercise tikanga and kawa.</p> <p>However, this may be satisfied by the inclusion of Objective F.1A.7 which requires: <i>Tāngata whenua environmental, economic, social, spiritual, and cultural wellbeing is enabled and resourced.</i></p> <p>NRC noted that their decisions to resource an activity is subject to Annual/Long Term Plans and the original policy is unclear on the extent of resource needed.</p>	<p>TWWAG note that this policy is largely aimed at resource consent applicants, but can also be considered an informative policy for other Policies which do require resourcing for mana i te whenua.</p> <p>TWWAG consider that it would be appropriate to use the word ‘budget or budgeting’ instead of ‘fund’ or ‘funding’, as the latter has connotations of charitable work, whereas tangata whenua work is commensurate with any other expertise required for natural resource management, and which is budgeted for.</p> <p>TWWAG therefore consider NRC need to develop an annual budget for tangata whenua to be able to participate in various processes.</p>
<i>Policy 4.3: People develop a positive relationship with wai so that every interaction improves and then maintains te mauri o te wai and wai is healed where it is not meeting target attribute states.</i>	<p><i>D.4.43 Te mauri o te wai</i></p> <p><i>Ensure that every interaction improves and then maintains te mauri o te wai, and that wai is healed.</i></p>	<p>The Policy has been amended to remove reference to “people” developing a positive relationship with water. This was a significant Policy for TWWAG. The wording change also makes it appear that all wai is degraded and needs healing which may not be the case.</p> <p>NRC considered that the original wording could be reinstated, although contemplated whether the removal of the word 'people' when developing a positive relationship with wai might be unachievable through the RMA.</p>	<p>TWWAG consider that the reference to people is crucial as it represents a mind shift change required by people, and not for the environment to continue to be subject to peoples control. There equally is no person that does not rely on or interact with wai. We all drink it and need it, and therefore it is not just limited to applicants.</p> <p>However TWWAG consider the term could be changed to ‘everyone’.</p>
<p><i>Policy 5.1: Promote wai sovereignty and the sustainable use of wai for the wellbeing of marae, papakāinga, Māori-owned land and current and future Treaty settlement land.</i></p> <p>AND</p>	<p><i>D.4.45 Sustainable use of wai</i></p> <p><i>Water is managed in a way that provides for tāngata whenua to manage and sustainably use wai for marae, papakāinga, Te Ture Whenua, and current and future Treaty settlement land, to enable their economic, social and cultural wellbeing and enhance tikanga Māori.</i></p>	<p>Policy 5.1 and 5.2 has been rolled together in Policy D.4.45.</p> <p>The Policy still generally seeks the same end outcome, however the words ‘Promote wai sovereignty’ and ‘customary practices’ are notably absent, as is the wording to ‘reserve water quality and quantity’ for the specific tangata whenua purposes.</p>	<p>TWWAG, strongly request this Policy is reinstated and refer NRC back to the following relevant Waitangi report findings.</p> <p>WAI 2358 - National Freshwater and Geothermal Resources Claim³: The Tribunal found that Māori rights in the water resources at 1840 included authority and control over access to water and over its use. This authority was sourced in tikanga and carried with it</p>

² Note, NRC has two policies both referred to as Policy D.4.43. This will require correction to avoid confusion. (NRC COMMENT: this has been fixed)

³ <https://www.waitangitribunal.govt.nz/inquiries/kaupapa-inquiries/national-fresh-water-and-geothermal-resources-inquiry/>



<p><i>Policy 5.2: Wai quality and quantity is reserved and protected for use by marae, papakāinga, and Māori landowners resulting in:</i></p> <p><i>a) enhanced tikanga Māori and customary practices (see Advisory Note 2);</i></p> <p><i>b) economic, cultural and social well-being and development for Māori;</i></p> <p><i>Advisory Note:</i></p> <p><i>a) Wai sources for marae, papakāinga and Māori landowners including through Treaty settlement legislation, should be identified within 5 years by tangata whenua in accordance with tikanga Māori.</i></p> <p><i>b) This includes but is not limited to sustainable māhinga kai, Gazetted Rohe Moana areas, s.186A (Fisheries Act 1996) temporary closures, taiāpure and tauranga waka sites.</i></p> <p><i>c) Nothing in this plan should limit the ability of indigenous agroecology and activities to take place are enabled in relation to ngāhere food, medicine forests, and traditional methods of customary use and harvesting.</i></p>		<p>The Advisory note has also not been carried through which is useful for explaining the context.</p> <p>NRC noted that applicants would not be able to carry out the specific direction included/sought.</p>	<p>kaitiaki obligations to care for and protect the resource. This authority and control extended to all elements of a water body; its constituent elements (water, banks, fish etc) were not severable, because of the way in which the waterbody was used and valued.</p> <p>WAI 1040 – Te Paparahi o Te Raki⁴: The report follows the Tribunal’s stage 1 report <i>He Whakaputanga me te Tiriti – The Declaration and the Treaty</i> (2014) which concluded that in February 1840 the rangatira who signed te Tiriti in the Bay of Islands and Hokianga did not cede their sovereignty. Rather, they agreed to a relationship in which they and the Governor were to be equal while having different roles and different spheres of influence. A common theme in the claims is the desire of Te Raki Māori to regain their ability to exercise the tino rangatiratanga promised to them in te Tiriti. Overall, the Tribunal found that the Crown overstepped the bounds of its kāwanatanga (authority to govern) in Te Raki between 1840 and 1900, leading to the erosion of Te Raki Māori rangatiratanga.</p> <p>As mana i te whenua, hapū and iwi of Te Tai Tokerau have the rights and responsibilities to ensure the sovereignty and sustainability of wai for their economic, cultural and social well-being.</p>
<p><i>Policy 6.3: To improve the mauri of wai, and thriving taonga species, by 2030 at least 30% of degraded natural inland wetlands are:</i></p> <p><i>a) under effective restoration; and</i></p> <p><i>b) effectively conserved and managed through protected areas.</i></p>	<p><i>D.4.49 Mauri of wetland</i></p> <p><i>Through good wetland management (including stock exclusion and sustaining flows) enhancement and restoration to improve the mauri of wetlands, by 2030:</i></p> <p><i>1) <u>Taonga species are thriving</u></i></p> <p><i>2) <u>The ecological condition of at least 30% of wetlands is improving</u></i></p>	<p>The new wording doesn’t read well, however the intent of the Policy appears retained.</p> <p>NRC acknowledged the wording could have been better, but suggested the TWWAG wording is more of an objective than policy.</p>	<p>TWWAG general accept this change and agree it can be an Objective.</p>

⁴ <https://www.waitangitribunal.govt.nz/news/tribunal-releases-report-on-te-paparahi-o-te-raki-inquiry/>



	3) <u>The plant and animal communities of significant wetlands for each wetland type, are thriving.</u>		
<p>Policy 5.3: Where primary allocation is available for abstraction, the Northland Regional Council will allocate 20% of the total wai available in every allocation unit, for use for the following activities:</p> <p>a) contribution to environmental enhancement; or</p> <p>b) wai for domestic use by marae and papakāinga; or</p> <p>c) any other use of wai, provided that:</p> <p>i. it includes contribution to a Te Mana me te Mauri o te Wai fund managed by the Northland Regional Council in consultation with tangata whenua,</p> <p>ii. the fund will be used to provide for development of Māori wellbeing;</p> <p>iii. the contribution to the fund is proportional to the amount of reserved wai being taken and any commercial returns resulting from the application; and,</p> <p>d) the development of Māori owned land and land returned to a Post-Settlement Governance Entity through a Treaty Settlement.</p> <p>Advisory Note: Māori wellbeing is best defined by tangata whenua groups who may be apply to this fund. This can include better social and cultural outcomes for Māori.</p>	<p>D.4.46 Allocation of water</p> <p>Council is seeking feedback on the recommendations of TWWAG water allocation policy. Please refer to the Water allocation companion document for more information.</p>	<p>Refer to Section 5.0 below.</p> <p>NRC considered that this Policy requires a lot of work and is not overly clear. NRC would also need to make changes to the allocation framework, to incorporate financial contribution provisions and make sure the policy didn’t read like an allocation to a “group of people” to which there is caselaw stating this is not appropriate and could unnecessarily draw submission and appeals.</p>	<p>TWWAG was advised that a using almost the same wording has been tested through a public process in Hawkes Bay (TANK Plan Change), although TANK is subject to appeal. The only difference is the allocation of only high river flows in Hawkes Bay versus all primary allocation in Te Tai Tokerau. On this basis, TWWAG recommend that this Policy is adopted as is and is not concerned with the possibly of submissions or appeals.</p>
<p>Policy 6.4: Wai must be maintained in the current attribute state band, or achieve target attribute states.</p>	<p>D.4.50 Improving degraded⁵ wai</p> <p>Further degradation of wai must be prevented and efforts made to improve current attribute states where these are below bottom lines,</p>	<p>The wording has been significantly altered and introduced a level of vagueness or ambiguity compared with the more simplified wording TWWAG proposed.</p>	<p>TWWAG consider this Policy is retained as is and has little consequence as it reiterates the intent of the NPSFM. Wai has the same meaning as</p>

⁵ Note the spelling mistake which requires correction from NRC. (NRC COMMENT: this has been fixed)



	<i>with the aim of achieving target attribute states.</i>	<p>It appears diluted to some extent as it is unclear what “efforts made” means, and “with the aim of” somewhat falls short compared with requiring the achievement of target attribute states.</p> <p>NRC noted that the application of this policy might rest of the distinction between the word “Wai” and “water” and may have limited values as it mirrors the NPSFM.</p>	<p>water in this case and the Policy applies to all attributes, including cultural.</p>
<i>Policy 7.1: Recognise that better freshwater decision making is an essential component of climate change mitigation and adaptation.</i>	<p><i>D.4.51 Climate change mitigation and adaptation</i></p> <p><i>Recognise that climate change mitigation and adaptation is an essential component of freshwater decision making</i></p>	<p>The emphasis of the sentence has been flipped around.</p>	<p>TWWAG does not have any concern with the new wording.</p>



3.5 Provisions Not Incorporated

The following provisions in Table 3 have not been included and none of the rules TWWAG proposed have been incorporated.

In response to these omissions, TWWAG considers that these provisions are critical and request that NRC incorporate them into the notified Plan Change, subject to any minor amendments recommended in in Table 3 below.



Table 3: Provisions Not Carried Through in dFPC			
Provision Reference	Provision Wording	Summary of Amendment and NRC commentary/reasoning	TWWAG Feedback
Policy 1.2	<i>Mana i te whenua are the authority to determine the spiritual wellbeing and whakapapa of wai in their rohe and how best to respect Te Hurihanga Wai.</i>	NRC staff indicated that the intent of this policy is written throughout many other provisions.	TWWAG accepts that while the intent of this policy comes through in other policies, this policy succinctly explains who is responsible for making this assessment, and does not leave it to interpretation that other third parties could make this determination on behalf of mana i te whenua.
Policy 1.3	<i>Recognising mana atua by applying legal personhood to all wai.</i>	NRC considered that a Regional Plan may not be the appropriate place for this policy but rather it would evolve directly from Parliament rather than through Regional Plans. NRC considered legal advice would be needed.	TWWAG consider NRC should seek legal advice on this matter and include the Policy if legally viable.
Policy 1.4	<i>Relevant tangata whenua are invited and adequately resourced at every stage to undertake a Cultural Impact Assessment (or similar) for every resource consent application that effects wai. However, this may be satisfied by the inclusion of Objective F.1A.7 which requires: Tāngata</i>	NRC staff indicated that the intent of this policy is written throughout many other provisions and could result in regulatory backlogs. NRC questioned what 'every stage' means, what 'resourced' means and what 'relevant tangata whenua' means. Further they	TWWAG agree that the wording “at every stage” can be misinterpreted. Accordingly, it is recommended the wording “at any stage”, in the expectation that ordinarily, one CIA will be prepared (although this should be limited where consent applications span years and proposals change significantly).



20

NORTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL - TE TAITOKERAU DRAFT FRESHWATER PLAN CHANGE – TANGATA WHENUA WATER ADVISORY GROUP FEEDBACK

	<i>whenua environmental, economic, social, spiritual, and cultural wellbeing is enabled and resourced</i>	noted that a CIA may not be needed for every consent, and it is unclear which consents 'affect wai'	In regards to resourcing, previous policies deal with this matter. TWWAG note that 'relevant tangata whenua' will not be defined and is determined on a case by case basis from mana i te whenua.
Policy 2.6	<p><i>When considering an application for resource consent that effects wai, regard shall be given to establishing and applying a consent term of no more than 10 years, unless:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>a) The activity and consent duration is supported by tangata whenua; or</i> <i>b) The activity is for the sole purpose of environmental enhancement; or</i> <i>c) The activity is necessary to enable the use or development of regionally significant infrastructure; or</i> <i>d) A longer term is demonstrated by the applicant to be appropriate in the circumstances.</i> 	NRC has noted that Policy D.2.14 has added a clause to note that activities not supported by mana i te whenua have a generally shorter consent duration, however also commented that 10 years is likely unacceptable for NRC and would be cumbersome from a regulatory view and question what consents these would apply to.	<p>TWWAG consider this Policy should be adopted in its entirety.</p> <p>Resource consents with a duration of 10 years are regularly issued by Councils around Aotearoa. The applicant pays and NRC should be able to resource applications that they receive. There are various methods NRC could employ to do this, including out-sourcing of resource consent application processing if necessary.</p>



21

NORTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL - TE TAITOKERAU DRAFT FRESHWATER PLAN CHANGE – TANGATA WHENUA WATER ADVISORY GROUP FEEDBACK

	<i>Advisory Note: These are in no order of priority and do not preclude the wider assessment of activities.</i>		
Policy 2.8	<i>Wai is taken and used within the same catchment, unless there is a functional need to carry wai outside the catchment.</i>	NRC considered this Policy could be included back in.	TWWAG recommend that it is reinstated.
Policy 4.1	<i>Tangata whenua are resourced to practice and exercise tikanga and kawa. However, this may be satisfied by the inclusion of Objective F.1A.7 which requires: Tāngata whenua environmental, economic, social, spiritual, and cultural wellbeing is enabled and resourced</i>		
Policy 6.5	<i>Wai taken from a water body is subject to a cultural flow limit and cultural values assessment prepared by tangata whenua. Advisory Note: The cultural flow limit must be specifically designed to protect cultural values in that reach of river or downstream reaches.</i>	NRCs questions and feedback was the same as for Policy 2.3 (Policy D.4.36) in Table 2 above.	See Policy 2.3 (Policy D.4.36) in Table 2 above.
Policy 6.6	<i>Any activity that affects wai must apply the effect management hierarchy to</i>	NRC comments that hierarchy has limited application in NPS-FM.	TWWAG recommend that this Policy is adopted as written.



	<i>managing adverse effects on tangata whenua values associated with wai.</i>		
<i>Rule 1.1.1</i>	<p><i>The point-source discharge of contaminants to a water body that does not have a functional need to discharge to those water bodies is a non-complying activity.</i></p> <p><i>Advisory notes:</i></p> <p><i>Functional need for this rule has the same meaning as the NPSFM and means ‘the need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because the activity can only occur in that environment’.</i></p> <p><i>Water body has the same meaning as the RMA and means fresh water or geothermal water in a river, lake, stream, pond, wetland, or aquifer, or any part thereof, that is not located within the coastal marine area.</i></p>	<p>NRC considered that this would require a very high bar to pass through and that some point source discharges may have less than minor effects which would capture far more activities than necessary to achieve targets.</p> <p>Additionally, NRC considered the rule unclear as to the type of activity its trying to manage and would apply the Non-Complying activity status to some very benign activity (e.g. residential stormwater discharge).</p>	<p>TWWAG recommend that this Rule is incorporated as originally proposed. This policy applies to ‘contaminant’ discharges, as opposed to activities such as stormwater discharges, which are ‘water’ discharges. TWWAG want to actively discourage the point discharge of contaminants to water so that land based discharges are incentivised and prioritised.</p> <p>Additional, if a discharge did have such low effects (minor or less) after it had been proven to have a functional need to discharge to a river, then the s.104D gateway would not present a problem to the application.</p>
<i>Rule 1.1.2</i>	<i>The point-source discharge of contaminants to a water body that has a</i>	As per Rule 1.1.1 above.	As per Rule 1.1.1 above. This rule lowers the bar for those discharges that do demonstrate a



	<p><i>functional need to discharge to those water bodies is a discretionary activity.</i></p> <p><i>Advisory note:</i></p> <p><i>Functional need for this rule has the same meaning as the NPSFM and means ‘the need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because the activity can only occur in that environment’.</i></p> <p><i>Water body has the same meaning as the RMA and means fresh water or geothermal water in a river, lake, stream, pond, wetland, or aquifer, or any part thereof, that is not located within the coastal marine area.</i></p>		functional need to discharge contaminants to rivers.
Rule 1.1.3	<p><i>The point-source discharge of contaminants to land is a restricted discretionary activity subject to the following conditions:</i></p>	As per Rule 1.1.1 above.	As per Rule 1.1.1 above. This rule incentives discharge of contaminants to land.
Rule 5.1.1	<p><i>The take and use of surface water for:</i></p> <p><i>a) contribution to environmental enhancement;</i></p>	NRC commented that a number of these would be permitted activities.	TWWAG consider that this matter can be resolved with the inclusion of the wording: “where not permitted.”



	<p><i>b) domestic use by marae and papakāinga;</i></p> <p><i>c) any activity that contributes to the development of environmental and Māori wellbeing;</i></p> <p><i>is Controlled Activity subject to the following conditions:</i></p>		
Rule 5.1.2	<p><i>The take and use of groundwater for:</i></p> <p><i>a) contribution to environmental enhancement;</i></p> <p><i>b) domestic use by marae and papakāinga;</i></p> <p><i>c) any activity that contributes to the development of Māori wellbeing;</i></p> <p><i>is a Restricted Discretionary Activity subject to the following conditions:</i></p>	As per Rule 5.1.1 above.	As per Rule 5.1.1 above.
Rule 5.1.3	<p><i>Activities that effect freshwater used for drinking water where Attribute Table A4 applies is a Non-Complying Activity.</i></p>	As per Rule 5.1.1 above.	As per Rule 5.1.1 above.



Rule 6.3.1	<i>Vegetation clearance, earthworks and the taking, use, damming, diversion, or discharge of water for the purpose of wetland creation for environmental enhancement is a restricted discretionary activity.</i>	NRC noted that this rule would restrict some wetland enhancement that is currently a permitted activity.	TWWAG note that whilst permitted, if not done properly, then wetland enhancement can cause damage. Consideration should be had by NRC as to whether to elevate such activities to require consent if they do not meet certain conditions. This could be addressed through the requirement for guidance documents.
------------	--	--	---



3.6 Other Comments

Among the policies outlined, it is noteworthy that only Policy D.4.2, pertaining to industrial or trade wastewater discharge to water, expressly takes into account cultural impacts. Specifically, it stipulates that resource consent for such discharge will generally not be granted unless a discharge to land has been thoroughly evaluated and deemed culturally, environmentally, economically, or practicably unviable. Furthermore, it requires the adoption of the best practicable option for the treatment and discharge of contaminants. In contrast, Policies D.4.3, D.4.3A, and D.4.3.B, which respectively cover the discharge of municipal, domestic, horticultural or farm wastewater to water, do not incorporate explicit considerations for cultural impacts. Instead, they primarily focus on environmental, economic, and practical viability assessments in their criteria for granting resource consent. Changes to Policies D.4.3, D.4.3A, and D.4.3.B are recommended to include cultural impacts.

D.4.43 Tikanga and Kawa, D.4.44 Te mauri o te wai, D.4.47 Tangata Whenua Values do not have any guidelines as to implementation.

F.1A.1 Priorities for Freshwater Management is before Te Hurihanga Wai which is F.1A.2.

4.0 Draft Freshwater Action Plan

4.1 Context

The Draft FAP outlines the approach by which NRC will contribute to achieving the outcomes and target attribute states through its diverse functions. These initiatives represent a selection of the numerous activities aimed at fulfilling the environmental goals set for freshwater and target attribute states.

4.2 Provisions Consistent with TWWAG Recommendations

Most of the recommendations of TWWAG have been included in the Draft FAP. Therefore, the Draft FAP is supported by TWWAG in almost its entirety. Set out below are some further comments on the Draft FAP.

The funding allocation for the seven proposed actions⁶ to support Tangata Whenua in freshwater management and decision-making is outlined in the dFPC. While this is favourable, there remains a critical need for well-defined guidelines pertaining to its management and the subsequent execution of proposed actions. Without a clear roadmap in place, the effective utilisation of these resources may be hampered, potentially inhibiting tangata whenua and te mana me te mauri o te wai. It is imperative that a robust framework for financial oversight and

⁶ Page 12, listed as Proposed Actions (a) to (g).



implementation strategies be established, ensuring transparency, accountability, and the optimal allocation of resources.

While TWWAG's recommendations have been carried over into the Draft FAP they lack direction and guidelines to ensure they are able to be implemented.

NRC also acknowledges there is little information available at present to create a potential Māori freshwater values attributes monitoring program and that it's likely to require extra council funding, possibly surpassing \$1 million annually. NRC is prepared to invest resources into this as they acknowledge that not only can it support better water outcomes but it could lead to strengthened relationships and increase trust with tangata whenua.

Although the Māori freshwater values attributes monitoring program could be integrated into the Mātauranga Māori Monitoring Framework, it has been highlighted separately because it is an essential action that NRC recognises they must undertake.

4.3 Provisions/Matters Requiring Focus

The following areas of the role of tangata whenua and hapū, iwi planning documents which were requested by TWWAG be included in the Draft FAP have not clearly been outlined in the Draft FAP.

Give effect to empower tangata whenua through s.33 and s.36B of the RMA to assess water quality and quantity levels, taking into account cultural indicators or attributes they have identified. TWWAG was very clear that they wanted these sections of the RMA not only to be investigated by NRC but putting steps in place to be transferring powers so as tangata whenua can genuinely exercise rangatiratanga and kaitiakitanga.

Give effect to hapū and iwi planning documents and/or whakahono a rohe agreements. It is important for TWWAG to inquire about the timeline for incorporating hapū and iwi planning documents currently in possession of NRC into freshwater management and decision-making, as this is not specified as a proposed action plan.

5.0 Water Allocation Policy Analysis

5.1 Context

The draft Targeted Water Allocation Policy (TWAP) has been released as a separate document to the dFPC. NRC decided to document the water allocation policy as its own document due to the potential contentious nature of what is being proposed and receive public feedback.. This section assesses the targeted water allocation policy and sets out where TWWAG either supports or opposes proposed actions. It is important to note that NRC did request legal feedback on the proposed changes with Rob Enright of Public Law. Public Law indicated that



whilst it is possible to enact the targeted water allocation policy, its highly contentious so NRC could expect some legal challenge.

5.2 Provisions Consistent with TWWAG Recommendations

All the objectives within Stage 2 have been carried across into the water allocation policy including water allocation policy which includes the 20% reservation of wai for use by Tangata Whenua.

The way the policy has been written is clear on how the 20% targeted allocation will work in practice. The ability to be able to continue to take wai within the 20% allocation is important to allow for further development (not necessarily economic) by hau kainga.

The contribution fund is supported for implementation. See section 4.2.3 for more information.

5.3 Provisions/Matters Requiring Focus

The draft TWAP, states that objectives F.1A.5-7 recommended by TWWAG and endorsed by TTMAC have been included in the dFPC⁷, however Policy F.1A.6 has been modified in the dFPC from what TWWAG recommended.

Although the water allocation policy is the same as proposed in the Stage 2 report, TWWAG request particular focus to some key elements of the policy. In particular, TWWAG consider that the definition of “*contribution to environmental enhancement*” and how this is implemented will need to be thought through further. It is recommended that TWWAG and NRC consider whether resource consent applicants need to show how they are contributing to environmental enhancement in their resource consent application, and whether mana i te whenua are involved in the process to reject/approve any application for this.

We note that some reaches/catchments in Te Tai Tokerau are currently fully allocated, or near full allocation and there is a policy mechanism (D.4.38) to review conditions to align with new catchment allocation policies. TWWAG recommend that it will be important for NRC to determine how many catchments still have 20% available to better understand which reaches/catchments this policy would affect.

Although the fund is supported in principle, its final implementation or how it works in practice is still yet to be determined. Mana i te whenua will need to be involved in any fund usage. A potential option would be that any fund contributions be spent within the rohe that the allocation has come from.

⁷ Te Panonitanga o te Mahere Wai Māori Hukihuki: Te Kaupapa Here Tuaritanga Wai Arotahi The draft Freshwater Plan Change: Targeted Water Allocation Policy Companion document to the Freshwater Plan Change.



6.0 Stock Exclusion Policy Analysis

6.1 Context

A draft stock exclusion plan (SEP) has also been developed as a separate document for feedback. The Stage 2 report did not address or make recommendations on stock exclusion policies. However, PDP has identified the areas TWWAG may be interested in. .

It is noted that regulations already exist for this purpose under the Resource Management (Stock Exclusion) Regulations 2020 (RMSER) and Regional Plan for Northland. Although these regulations exist, a rule in a regional plan can be more stringent than the RMSER as noted in Regulation 19 of the RMSER:

Despite section 68(2) of the Act, a more stringent rule in a regional plan prevails over a provision in these regulations that relates to the same matter.

It is on this basis that NRC is proposing further restrictions relating to stock exclusion.

6.2 NRC Questions

The draft SEP poses a series of questions and asks for feedback on the options for changes to the stock exclusion rules. In summary the key questions and TWWAGS response are as follows:

- Question 1: How far away from waterways should stock be kept?
 - A 3-metre setback.
 - A 5-metre setback.
 - A 10-metre setback.
- Question 2: Should stock exclusion rules apply to highly erodible land?
 - “Highly erodible land” is land NRC has mapped which is steep and most at risk of erosion.
- Question 3: What should the rules be for excluding stock from wetlands?
 - The current rules require dairy stock and pigs to be excluded from wetlands greater than 500 m² and beef, dairy support cattle and deer to be excluded from wetlands greater than 500 m² on low-slope land.
 - The current rules do not require beef, dairy support cattle and deer to be excluded from wetlands in hill country areas.
- Question 4: Should stock exclusion be extended to apply to other animals?



- The current rules apply to dairy cattle, pigs, beef cattle, dairy support cattle, and deer.
- The current rules do not require sheep and goats to be excluded.
- Question 5: What timeframes are feasible for any new stock exclusion rules?
 - The government requires NRC be ambitious but reasonable in setting timeframes for improving freshwater.
 - The current rules require non-dairy stock (beef and dairy support cattle and deer) to be excluded from lowland rivers and wetlands of 500 m² or more by 2025;

6.3 TWWAG Response

An individual response is not provided to each question, however TWWAG recommends the following in regards to the SEP:

- ∴ 10m setbacks are supported, however, often a one-size fits all approach isn't appropriate either.
- ∴ If farm owners would like to be excluded from the 10m setback rule, then they must apply for consent to do so.

7.0 Conclusion

TWWAG has reviewed NRC's dFPC documents and considered NRC's reasoning for some provisions from the Stage 2 report having been either incorporated but amended, or omitted entirely. In response, TWWAG has considered each of these provisions and provides feedback to NRC that sets out TWWAG's position in respect to each of these. It is expected that NRC further consider this feedback in order to inform their notified Freshwater Plan Change. TWWAG request and look forward to NRC further engaging with TWWAG to understand the context and reasoning behind these provisions so that support cultural aspirations in giving effect to Te Mana o Te Wai and the NPSFM.

Freshwater Plan Change: Whakapapa-Based Methodologies

Attribute and Baseline States & Hapori Wai Action Plan



Tihema | December 2023

Prepared for the Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group

Written by Kelly Moana Murphy

Author: Kelly Moana Murphy
Organisation: Reland

Contributions

Reland

Pat Heta - Kaumatua, Chris Moretti - Taiao Advocate, Ashleigh-Summer Scown - Data Specialist and Administration. I would like to acknowledge the contributions of the above people, without who this report and all it contains, would not be possible. My dearest thanks to Chris for his perspective, his ability to think out of the box, speak to the applicability of these thoughts, and always speaking from the heart. To Ashleigh-Summer for your finest skill to accompany me as we weave all this into boxes. And to Pat Heta for your constant patience and willingness to integrate the thoughts, guiding us with tikanga and mātauranga maori.

Te Mana o Te Wai

I would like to acknowledge the Te Mana o Te Wai funded programme Me He Wai and ngā hapū o Te Rarawa. Me He Wai was enabled through the policy of Te Mana o Te Wai, funding from the Ministry for the Environment, alongside the support of the founding partners – Northland Regional Council, Department of Conservation, and Mountains to Sea Trust.

Our time designing and implementing the first year of Me He Wai, allowed us to ground truth the process of hapū engagement through marae – a foundational step in involving and giving effect to tangata whenua in freshwater planning and decision making. The dedication of the engagement team, and the courage tangata whenua showed to turn up and share their aspirations for freshwater, will forever be with me.

Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group and Northland Regional Council

For those that are holding the flame for tangata whenua and Te Ao Māori in the freshwater planning space, I thank you.

For the willingness to let me imagine how the world my heart knows is possible may come to be, allowing the space for threads of ideas to grow, evolve, and weave into Whakapapa-based Methodologies.

Most meaningfully, the experience of getting to know our Atua more intimately, I thank you.

Contents

1.	Introduction.....	1
2.	Whakapapa.....	2
2.1	Principle.....	2
2.2	Method.....	2
3.	Part One: Methodologies - Attribute and Baseline States	4
3.1	Whakapapa.....	4
4.	Identify the deity	6
4.1	Hine-tū-i-te-Repo.....	6
5.	Data Flow	8
5.1	Additional Data.....	8
5.2	Mauri Assessment.....	12
6.	Part One: Methodologies Attribute and Baseline States - Summary	14
6.1	Whakapapa-Based Methodology – Attribute and Baseline States.	14
7.	Part Two: Hapori Wai Action Plan.....	17
7.1	Whakapapa.....	17
7.2	Populate Tipare Frameworks	18
7.3	Initial Costings.....	19
7.4	Hapori Wai Action Plan – Summary	20
8.	Mātauranga Māori.....	21
8.1	Trust	21
9.	Data	23
9.1	Data Collection	23
Appendix A	– The Tipare Framework.....	25
Appendix B	– Attribute Table A6 – Repo/Wetland Health including Mauri attribute state	32
Appendix C	– State of the Takiwā.....	34
Appendix D	– Initial Costings.....	43

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Whakapapa-Based Methodologies

1. Introduction

There are many culturally appropriate Te Ao Māori frameworks available. For the gathering of data, ways for tangata whenua to connect with their taiao, their mātauranga, to capture their aspirations, and to inspire action.

In Aotearoa, we have a system that monitors and makes decisions for the management of the environment. When looking at systems we often look to the gap. The barriers tangata whenua face within this system is a lack of space for their gathered data to land and their voices to be heard. Not so much a gap, but a lack of one.

The methodologies in this report could be interpreted as a wedge, in which to plant a seed, to grow a space in the existing system for tangata whenua and a Māori world view. This presents an opportunity not only for Māori, but for all people of Aotearoa to connect to this whenua and their place within it.

Due to that intent, this report orients more towards the methodologies implementation within Northland Regional Council, and the relational space between council and tangata whenua; both parties being able to give and receive.

For tangata whenua: marae, hapū, and iwi. These methodologies and frameworks are for you. How it expresses in your context - what you monitor, how you monitor, how you capture and illustrate your aspirations – is all up to you. I would not want to limit your imagination with any assumption of how that might be. I do hope these methodologies uphold your voice and mātauranga as it flows the other way.

“Most of all, perhaps, they drew together the whakapapa of knowledge and the knowledge of whakapapa. They therefore ensured that just as whakapapa itself is a series of never-ending beginnings, in which new life always eases the sorrow of death, so the possibilities of the imagination could also be infinite.

Thus, when Tāwhaki brought the baskets of knowledge from the heavens, he unleashed the potential for creativity that was always latent in Te Kore. The enlightenment of Te Ao Mārama then followed in the realisation that there was no end to what might be known, because the baskets were infinite in size, too. Indeed, knowledge and imagining were only limited by the willingness to traverse the mind-fields of observation and assumption, philosophy and science, experience and experimentation, reason and hope.”

– Moana Jackson *The Art of Having Faith in Ourselves*

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Whakapapa-Based Methodologies

2. Whakapapa

2.1 Principle

"Kia whakamanatia Te Mana me te Mauri o te Wai, me noho tōmua, me whakaute, me whakahaumarū, me whakamārohi hoki te waiora ā-wairua, ā-whakapapa tonu o Te Hurihanga Wai i mua i te tau 2040."

"In order to give effect to Te Mana me te Mauri o te Wai, the spiritual wellbeing and whakapapa of Te Hurihanga Wai is prioritised, respected and protected."

Te Mana me te Mauri o te Wai Statement for Te Tai Tokerau

The overarching primary principle that informs the recommended methods is whakapapa.¹ Whakapapa gives us the structure and function of living things, upon which all life depends.² Whakapapa, alongside tikanga, provides a way for society to live in equanimity within our ecosystems.

2.2 Method

The designed method stems from whakapapa. It allows for both quantitative and qualitative data and analysis. This has been chosen in order to allow multiple worldviews to be present, utilising existing data gathered by Northland Regional Council (NRC) and introducing Te Ao Māori (Māori world view).

The application of this methodology will provide opportunities for tangata whenua and non-Māori.³

On the following pages you will find the data collection and analysis methods. Some tools utilised may be familiar such as the Mauri-o-Meter, and some have been developed in response to engaging with communities around the health and wellbeing of water - Tipare Framework.

This work has been informed by many that have come before, by mātauranga Māori (Māori knowledge), and inspired by emerging ways of looking at data (See – Warm Data⁴). While science is good at separating parts, we are not very good at putting them back together. The interrelationality of life is something that Te Ao Māori provides.

The limitations to this methodology include:

- o It requires expert knowledge to get it to a working methodology.
- o the culture of willingness NRC has to implement it.

Trust

As identified in the literature Review, there are barriers to tangata whenua engaging with Northland Regional Council. To overcome these barriers the methodologies have been designed to establish a culture of trust.

Tipare Framework

The Tipare Framework has been developed to receive data and show the story of wai through the landscape. See Appendix A.

Data

The involvement of tangata whenua and hāpori in the collection, storage, and analysis of data is imperative. *The above three items are explored in detail at the end of this report.*

¹. *“...it can be understood that whakapapa is a structured methodology for creating mātauranga.”*

- Royal (1998)

². *“Whakapapa is a basis for the organisation of knowledge in the respect of creation and the development of all things.”*

- Cleave Barlow (Tikanga Whakaaro 1991:173)

³. *“Māori ancestral paradigms that developed... from the heavens to the deep oceans, from the mountains to the sea - can offer ancient yet fresh ways of understanding these systems. For indigenous people, these whole-system paradigms may assist in repowering our ancestral connections, while for others they may offer models that could cultivate creative environmental revitalisation and restitution internationally. For us all, and all our relations, it is vital to care for the earth's waters that are the cleansers and purifiers of new life and energy.”*

⁴. *“Information that does not take into account the full scope of interrelationality in a system is likely to inspire misguided decision-making, which compounds already “wicked” problems. Warm Data is not meant to replace or in any way diminish other data, but rather it is meant to keep data of certain sorts “warm” —with a nest of relations intact.*

- Nora Bateson

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Whakapapa-Based Methodologies

3. Part One: Methodologies - Attribute and Baseline States

3.1 Whakapapa

By embedding whakapapa into the framework of environmental management, it allows us to breathe life into this decision making and monitoring system.

When we acknowledge whakapapa and the associated pūrākau (stories) we receive two gifts – *Personification* and *Structure and Function*.

Personification

Examples of personification in Aotearoa are the Whanganui Awa, Taranaki Maunga, and Te Urewera.

Natalie Robertson explores whakapapa and personification through her research, outlined in Para Whenua Mea Muddy Soil of Mother Earth, Personifications of water in Te Ao Māori (The Māori World).⁵

Personification is a pathway for tangata whenua and non-Māori to connect to the environment in a relational way.⁶

Structure and Function

Within whakapapa, pūrākau and te reo Māori, are the structure and function of our living world.⁷ Alongside tikanga, we are provided a framework for society to live in equanimity with our ecosystems. We turn to this wisdom as we look to imbed whakapapa into the methodology process.

Whakapapa-Based Methodology Process

Identify the deity/ies of
the realm of focus

Identify the gifts (Structure and Function)
the pūrākau of the deities provide

Identify how the structure and function of the
deity can be measured (Data Flow)

Assess the realm of the deity to understand
the level of mauri present (Mauri Assessment)

To illustrate the application of the whakapapa-based methodology, we will follow these steps through the attribute state Repo (wetland) Health.

Parawhenuamea emerged from her mother as pure (alluvial) spring waters. She then cascaded down the slopes of her mother, falling as a waterfall, then gliding across the surface of the plains ... As Parawhenuamea approached the coastline, she saw the form of Kiwa, the ocean entity in the distance. Kiwa moved forward to embrace Parawhenuamea as she drew closer. Their bodies merged creating Hinemoana, the sea [...]"

- Yates-Smith, Aroha 2019: 2

⁵ *"In centering Indigenous thought, and reviving cultural knowledge, we can re-learn how to relate to non-human and more-than-human beings as our ancestors rather than as resources. In doing so, the human role of custodianships takes on new possibilities."*

- Natalie Robertson, Para Whenua Mea Muddy Soil of Mother Earth, Personifications of water in Te Ao Māori (The Māori World).

⁶ *"Similarly, the granting of legal personhood to the Urewera ranges, Whanganui River and Mount Taranaki recognises a shift in the colonial systems of conservation and care towards perspectives that are rooted in Māori ancestry and centred in rights of care rather than rights of ownership".*

- Tina Ngata

⁷ *"It is by language that the Māori are able to know the will and mind and power of the gods... [it has] a life force, a power, and a living vitality. Language has a spirit and also a mauri (that gives it its unique structure and function)."*

- Cleave Barlow Tikanga Whakaaro 1991:173

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Whakapapa-Based Methodologies

4. Identify the deity

4.1 Hine-tū-i-te-Repo

The first step of Whakapapa-Based Methodology is to identify the deity of the realm of focus.

In the case of Repo / wetlands, the goddess is Hine-tū-i-te-Repo.



Figure 1:
Ngā atua wāhine o ngā repo – Goddess Series.
Illustrations: Te Kura Ormsby

There are different versions throughout hapū of how Hine-tū-i-te-Repo became the deity of Repo / wetlands. In a story familiar to Te Tai Tokerau, she was placed between Tāne-mahuta and Tangaroa to provide peace between the two. To undermine the divine and cultural knowledge and importance of her realm is to undermine peace between land and sea.

Structure and Function

To focus on the gifts that Cleve Barlow acknowledges – the structure and function – we look to Hine-tū-i-te-Repo.

As the kaitiaki of Repo, through understanding her responsibilities and attributes to keep a state of peace between Tāne-mahuta and Tangaroa, we can identify the structure and functions of Hine-tū-i-te-Repo.

Wai	absorb, hold, clean, release	health and wellbeing of water
Habitat	provide a home for species	biodiversity
Nest and Nursery	breeding and safe space	biodiversity
Adaptable	can absorb flood water and sea level rise	climate change /events

Identifying the structure and functions of **Hine-tū-i-te-Repo**, we can then begin to ask questions to understand how we might assess her gifts in relation to wai.

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Whakapapa-Based Methodologies

Wai – release, hold, absorb, clean wai

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| + Water flow | How much water is she receiving? |
| + Current size | How big is she now? |
| + Original size | How big was she? |
| + Watershed size | What size is the receiving environment? |
| + Nutrient load | What levels of nutrients are entering the wetland? |
| | What levels of nutrients are exiting the wetland? |
| | What levels of nutrients are present in the wetland? |
| + Water Quality | Relative to the geological and habitat context. |

Habitat - provide a home for species

- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| + Flora Assessment | What was there? What is there now? |
| + Water Quality | What water quality conditions are relative to those species that inhabit it? |
| + Water Quantity | Too wet / too dry? |
| + Accessibility | Can species access and flow through the water body? |

Nest and Nursery- breeding and safe space

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| + Flora Assessment | What was there? What is there now? |
| + Water Quality | Is it liveable? |
| + Water Quantity | Too wet / Too dry? |
| + Accessibility | Can species access and flow through? |

Adaptable

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| + Adaptability | Is she able to move and grow in response to the environments (Tāne-mahuta and Tangaroas') needs? |
|----------------|--|

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Whakapapa-Based Methodologies

5. Data Flow

In order to answer the questions posed, we look to the data we may gather to begin to answer these questions. Information gathered includes both cultural and scientific ways of assessing landscapes, acknowledging that we are not in the environmental context of our tupuna.⁸

This way of combining data also allows non-Māori to see data that already exists through a Te Ao Māori lens.

The data flow illustrates how we move from the personification of the environment, incorporates the structure of the Mauri-o-Meter, to meet the state of mauri, mauri *mate* – *mauri ora* (Appendix B). This data flow gives a voice to Hine-tū-i-te-Repo (although this is a comprehensive example of the whakapapa-based methodology meeting mauri attributes, it is not complete, and interrogation and/or adaptation is welcome). The voice of which can be heard through the planning response within Northland Regional Council.

5.1 Additional Data

Other data not specific to Hine-tū-i-te-Repo, but in direct relation to her wellness.

- o **Soil leaching tests** -To establish rate of leaching and leachate type, from natural and human use areas, i.e., farming, forestry, and horticulture. This can be cross referenced to water samples.
- o **Soil respiration tests** -From natural and human use areas, i.e., farming, to establish the microbiology of the soil.

Tipare Framework

All the information gathered can be placed in the Tipare Framework (Appendix A).

Data

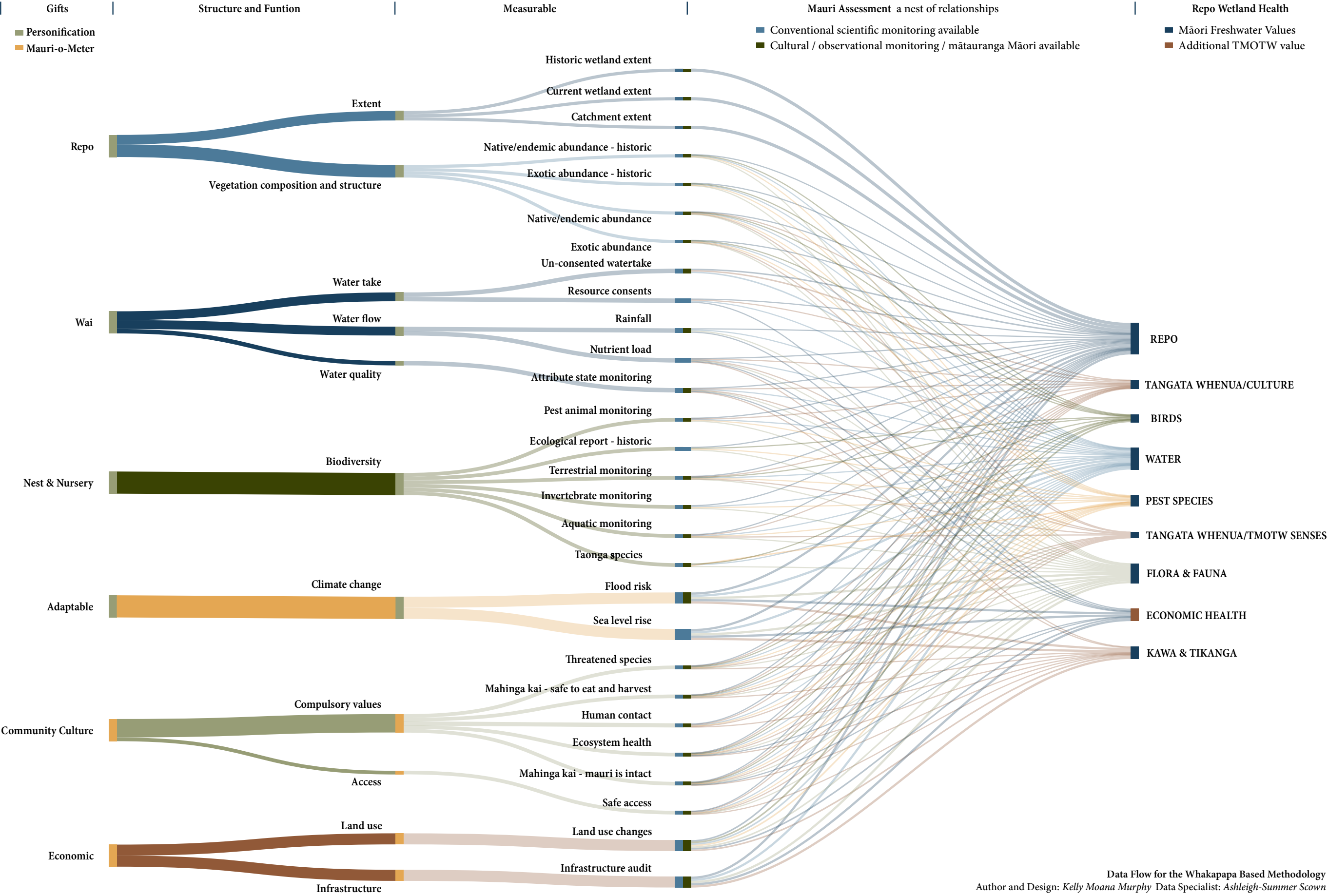
See data guidelines for information specific to the gathering, storing, analysis and use of data.

⁸. *“Within this vision also rests the requirements for us as Māori to engage with the gifts and skills left to us by our ancestors to inform our own creation, uptake and application of modern technology, in order to be the very best kaitieki [kaitiaki] we can be.*

While our ancestors left us valuable messages and inspirational models, we should never forget that our lands and rivers were different for them, with different needs, surrounded by different systems of living. Possibly the most powerful model of inspiration that we can draw from our ancestors is that of careful, purposeful care and observation.”

- Tina Ngata Mountains to Sea: Solving New Zealand’s Freshwater Crisis

Hine-tu-i-te-Repo



Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Whakapapa-Based Methodologies

5.2 Mauri Assessment

The Whakapapa-Based Methodology process – Data Flow, provides a framework for a Mauri Assessment. The contents of the Mauri Assessment can be curated to the needs and capacity of the hapori wai.

In its most simple form, it could be based mostly on cultural and observational metrics.

This would meet the NPS-FM requirements in its most basic expression. It would not overcome the relational barriers that tangata whenua and Northland Regional Council currently experience.

To realise the methodologies full potential, building the capacity of hapori wai and Northland Regional Council, it could be developed into a freshwater monitoring tool.

Freshwater Monitoring Tool

Freshwater Monitoring Tools, the software and training to use them, are expensive and require expert knowledge to build. This tool could then be made available for hapori wai in their water monitoring and is an example of how to build a relationship and culture of trust with tangata whenua.

State of the Takiwā is a monitoring approach developed by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, as outlined in the State of The Takiwā - Te Āhuetanga o Te Ihutai' report from 2007 (Appendix C). State of the Takiwā was informed with some insights from various existing material and monitoring kits and provides an environmental monitoring and reporting system that is rooted in cultural values. (<https://api.ecan.govt.nz/TrimPublicAPI/documents/download/1862390>)

The existing State of the Takiwā monitoring approach aligns and speaks to many (but not all) of the values observed in the Whakapapa-Based Methodology. It provides an example of a strong base off which to develop a freshwater monitoring tools based on the Whakapapa-Based Methodology. Through development, all captured information could then be interrogated to provide a Mauri-o-Meter based score.

A working tool, compatible with the Esri suite of GIS products, could be developed in collaboration with Reland, or commissioned by Northland Regional Council.

Recommended Action - Maramataka and Kaupeka

It is recommended that any Mauri Assessment include acknowledging and observing the maramataka (moon calendar) and kaupeka (seasons).

Tohu o te taiao

Utilising the maramataka and kaupeka, all taiao based kaitiaki could learn the signs to look out for the kaupeka / phases of summer and winter. This would allow more intimate and accurate understanding of ourselves and the environment of Aotearoa.

“By following such a rigid system of time [the Gregorian calendar], we are imposing a human construct on the shifting phases of nature that distances ourselves from intimately knowing and living within our environment, the way our Māori ancestors did.”

- Rereata Makiha

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Whakapapa-Based Methodologies

6. Part One: Methodologies Attribute and Baseline States - Summary

6.1 Whakapapa-Based Methodology – Attribute and Baseline States.

The Whakapapa-Based Methodology includes:

- o how to hold and integrate tools of multiple world views
- o dissolve the existing barriers for tangata whenua in the management of the environment.
- o realise the full opportunity of Te Mana me te Mauri o te Wai.

The Mauri Assessments are starting points. Each hāpori wai can customise their Tipare Framework, as well as the measurables, through engagement (Hāpori Wai Action Plan) with Northland Regional Council.

If it is embraced in its fullness, it has the potential to achieve the vision, Te Hurihangawai. It allows the integration of Te Aō Māori to sit alongside conventional monitoring tools in the National Planning Instrument, both worlds able to speak to one another.

Expert Mātauranga

Developing the Whakapapa-Based Methodology will require experts in Whakapapa – such as Rereata Makiha or Charles Royal who hold the mātauranga and mana to articulate ngā atua and the associated pūrākau.

Beyond Wai

Shown through the structure and function of Hine-tū-i-te-Repo, much of the data gathered could be used in assessing other deity realms. I.e. Ngahere, Awa, Roto, Soil, etc.

With whakapapa as a base, threads can be developed that come back to the source of whakapapa such as

- o Education
- o Communication
- o Decision making
- o Ecological management practices
- o Cultural and ecosystem connection

Mātauranga Māori Taiao Framework

The Whakapapa-Based Methodology could be utilised for the larger piece of work to form a mātauranga Māori framework for environmental monitoring.

Additional Attribute States

Repo Health, Roto Health, Awa Health, Groundwater Health can all follow the above methodology to develop Mauri Assessments for the baseline health of each of these water bodies.

The other attribute states; Cultural Health, Te Mana me te Rangatira, Access to Wai, tangata whenua Water Allocation, Water Quality for Drinking, are explored below.

Baseline States

In some cases, baseline states may be able to be presented from a desk top assessment.

Target States

Target States can initially be demonstrated through the needs of selected taonga species. These are required to be identified and further refined through Hapori Wai engagement.

Cultural Health

- o Is the Whakapapa-Based Methodology being implemented?
- o Is Mauri being assessed?
- o Are tangata whenua involved in the assessments?
- o Does council understand the TMOTW aspirations of each marae?

Te Mana me te Rangatira

- o Utilising Whakapapa and Mauri Assessment as decision making tools.
- o That states of mauri are key information in decision making.
- o Utilising the states of mauri as part of the planning mechanism takes the subjectivity out of decision making.
- o IHEMPS. How many marae are developing IHEMPs? How many marae want to?

Access to Wai

Undertake a desktop assessment.

- o Map access to current water bodies.
- o NZ Walkways commission for Current Public Access.
- o Identify esplanade strips and reserves and access to these.
- o Identify paper roads.
- o Cross reference the above with marae sites of significance and marae whakapapa waterbodies (some maunga, awa, moana could be identified through desktop analysis. Others through hapori wai engagement).
- o What percentage of the length of the waterway is accessible? What activities are available?
- o Look at planning regulations around subdivision or land amalgamation. When there is a land change such as this, can provision be made for access to wai for the public?

Load all information into catchment size Tipare Framework. This can be distilled down to Hapori Wai Tipare Framework once their boundaries and aspirations are known.

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Whakapapa-Based Methodologies

Tangata Whenua Water Allocation

- o Current resource consents.
- o Review of all allocations and align to the same timeline.
- o What are the needs of tangata whenua / hapori? How are all their needs being met and are these being met before wider economic interest?

Water Quality for Drinking

When looking to establish the Water Quality for drinking, there is a need for a standard to be set for non-treated water – water that may be taken from streams, or when treatment is not available or appropriate, but is required to be consumed. This allows for the reconciliation of tangata whenua to wai: their connections to kai, culture, health and spirit.

A bottom-line attribute State from Desktop

Setting a bottom-line attribute state for drinking water could include referring to Historic Water Quality drinking standards – appendix item. These would need to be updated to include recent research of effect on Human Health such as nitrates in water.

Baseline states – understanding geological context of hapori (high sediment)

Following the understanding of water quality at the source, this could become the target state.

The baseline state needs to be understood through the geological context of the hapori wai, to establish if there needs to be any change to the target state due to the geological influences in water quality as it moves through the catchment.

What if the hapori wai target is different to the above?

- o Understand why there is a difference.
- o If it is achievable and holds up the first priority in the hierarchy of Te Mana o Te Wai, set as the Target State.

7. Part Two: Hapori Wai Action Plan

7.1 Whakapapa

At the heart of the Hapori Action Plan, is centring Whakapapa; recognising the connection of people to place.

As marae are the physical gathering place for haukāinga (and hapū), the recommended approach for undertaking a 'local level' on the ground freshwater planning processes with tangata whenua in Te Tai Tokerau, is through marae.

Whakapapa-Based Hapori Wai Action Plan

Relationship

Communicate with Marae

Engage with Marae

Identify the Hapori Wai with Marae

Populate Tipare Frameworks for each Hapori Wai
Past, Current, and Future Tipare layers.

Relationship

Identify the nature of relationship between NRC and the marae of Te Tai Tokerau. The nature of the existing relationship will help determine the amount of cups of teas required to get to engagement with marae.

1. List of marae.
2. Does NRC already engage with the marae?
3. How willing is the marae to engage with NRC?
4. What environmental monitoring is currently being undertaken by NRC in the marae catchment?
5. Does the marae have an IHEMP?
6. Are they undertaking environmental monitoring themselves?
7. Are they involved in decision making regarding their environment?

It is recommended that TWWAG are involved in the detailed design and implementation of the Hapori Wai Action Plan.

Communicate with Marae

A communications package to be designed and delivered that communicates Northland Regional Councils plan to engage with marae.

Be clear on the purpose of the engagement including: tangata whenua part of environmental monitoring, mauri as a measurement, and the benefits to tangata whenua. Refer to the Trust guidelines under the mātauranga Māori. Section of this report.

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Whakapapa-Based Methodologies

Engage with Marae

Identifying where each marae is at on a scale of readiness.

- o An initial engagement where NRC communicate the hapori wai engagement purpose and process.
- o Wānanga where people come to NRC (information, training, tools that relate to everyone).
- o Wānanga where NRC go to the people (where it is specific to the hapori wai).

Tuatahi

For this engagement, the team at NRC present to the Marae committees.

- o The engagement process.
- o The information NRC seek.
- o The information NRC has to share – show populated Tipare Framework, with space for them to make it their own.
- o Set date for marae wānanga.

Tuarua – Wānanga

Introduce the tools available between Northland Regional Council and tangata whenua.

Present the desktop populated Tipare Framework, identifying the gaps in information.

Go over examples of cultural indicators. Marae choose what aligns with their whenua, and have the ability to add other measurables. E.g., specific taonga species presence / abundance, or add others. This is captured in their aspirations and becomes a measurable for that also.

Identify hapori wai boundaries, their visions, values, objectives, plan provisions and actions etc., for freshwater. These can be added to their Tipare Framework and can be included in the regional plan via future plan changes.

7.2 Populate Tipare Frameworks

Tuatoru – Kaimahi Wānanga

Wānanga in the field NRC Staff alongside tangata whenua. To capture data and establish the current baseline health of the hapori wai.

Tuawha

Present the populated Tipare Framework: where they have come from, where they are, and where they want to go.

Discuss options for steps to reach their taumata.

In some instances, there may be hapū that do not have a marae. Engagement with these hapū as to their preferred place of meeting is advised.

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Whakapapa-Based Methodologies

7.3 Initial Costings

Find attached the initial costings (high level) for a marae level engagement (Appendix D).

Initial engagement

In the initial engagement that main cost will be time and travelling. Many cups of tea.

Personnel

The initial costings for personnel is interdependent on the approach that is chosen, which has too many variables to determine an outcome.

Core engagement team

The recommended approach would be a core hapori wai engagement team at Northland Regional Council who would be closely supported by the Māori engagement team.

- o Project Lead / Facilitator
- o Scribe / Administration
- o Data Specialist / GIS
- o Communications

Hapori wai liason

It is recommended that one person per Hapori Wai is nominated by marae for tuatoru and tuawha wānanga. This person becomes the point of contact for organising dates for engagements between NRC and Hapori Wai and communicating any pātai (questions) between the two. A flat fee of \$1000.00 could be attributed to this mahi.

Environmental monitoring kaimahi

It is recommended that every environmental monitoring kaimahi at NRC is allocated marae. This person would attend the tuatoru monitoring wānanga.

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Whakapapa-Based Methodologies

7.4 Hapori Wai Action Plan – Summary

The process has been informed by the design and first year of implementation of the Te Runanga o Te Rarawa Me He Wai project.

It is an ambitious methodology but one that is incredibly rewarding and meaningful.

Time

Know that this process will take some time. The willingness of Northland Regional Council to meet tangata whenua will need to be shown. For some marae, they will need to observe this many times over before they are willing and ready to engage.

Targets

The pace of the work is less important than the quality of the work. Some realistic targets for resources meeting scale of readiness might be a baseline of 10% of marae per year (approx. 18 marae), distributed over at least one catchment in each iwi rohe.

It is more important that the work happens, and the relationships are built, than to set unrealistic targets and costs which stop the relationship before it has begun.

Marae intersecting with Hapori Wai

There are approximately 180 Marae in the Northland Regional Council boundary (based on 'Tribal' marae within the Te Puni Kōkiri 'Marae of Aotearoa' dataset).

Each marae can determine a hapori wai alongside other marae. It could be from the second engagement on, that NRC are engaging with more than one marae at a time for a hapori wai.

To get an early indication of hapori wai, we overlay **Tribal Marae** and **Sea Draining Catchments** (SDC). Using SDC to group relative marae could prove meaningful in terms of the whakapapa of wai, this however, doesn't recognise any past and present political groupings or structure.

There are 183 Tribal Marae in the Northland Regional Council boundary.

- o 24 Marae *do not* directly intersect (spatially) with a SDC – these could be manually associated a SDC.
- o 159 *do* directly intersect.
- o There are 78 SDC that directly intersect (spatially) with Tribal Marae – potentially 78 hapori wai.

Using takiwā groupings - marae to marae, fit within Iwi structure – but may not capture the flow of wai.

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Whakapapa-Based Methodologies

8. Mātauranga Māori

Mātauranga Māori is growing and being created. This methodology will create new mātauranga.

The Whakapapa informed methodologies – allowing for novel and tradition tools of observation, actively observing and engaging with the kaupeka – provides space for rematriation.⁹

It is integral that Māori are part of the collecting, storing, and analysis, as well as the use of this new mātauranga, including decision making.

8.1 Trust

Mātauranga Māori is part of Te Ao Māori. If we are to have a methodology where two worlds meet, it is important to cultivate a culture of trust between council and tangata whenua. Providing spaces of shared culture in order to overcome the barriers Aotearoa faces in environmental and social restoration.

Trust is built by many small acts. Our recommendations do not involve costly grand expressions, but small and frequent opportunities for connection.

Safe Spaces

A space where it is safe for both Māori and non-Māori to work together. To share and ask questions.

This includes aspects such as engaging experienced facilitators, and decolonisation – an example being the Te Pumaomao programme run by Takawai Murphy. For the confidence of all staff to work in partnership, we need to understand our place. This professional development journey is recommended for all staff, including governance.

Inclusive

Tangata whenua are present at all stages – collection, storage and decision making.

Opportunities for Connection

NRC environmental monitoring staff allocated as contact people for marae environmental queries.

Mutual Learning

Mutual learning is providing a space where both Northland Regional Council and tangata whenua can learn together. It is recommended that wānanga are held where both are invited. Although the learnings that individuals will glean from a wānanga will all be different, the important aspect is that they are learning together.

Respect

It must be understood that mātauranga Māori is not lesser than. This is a meeting of two worlds, each with their own validity.¹⁰

Note

When looking to the costs of implementing a trust-based approach, it is imperative that we also look at the costs of *not* implementing a trust-based approach. i.e. could the litigation with Rakaumangamanga have been avoided if a culturally responsive framework was in place?

⁹. *"The fulfilment of our roles as kaitiaki can therefore only occur once we are rematriated back to our tribal territories. I've borrowed this term from Steven Newcomb, Shawnee/Lenape director of the Indigenous Law Institute in Lenapehoking (New York), who says: 'By 'rematriation' I mean 'to restore a living culture to its rightful place on Mother Earth,' or 'to restore a people to a spiritual way of life, in sacred relationship with their ancestral lands, without external interference.' As a concept, rematriation acknowledges that our ancestors lived in spiritual relationship with our lands for thousands of years, and that we have a sacred duty to maintain that relationship for the benefit of our future generations.'*

We must physically be beside our waterways in order to utilise them, to speak with them, to listen to them and what they are saying through their scent, through their sound, through the taste of their kai, through their levels, through the life within them (or lack thereof), in order to realise this sacred relationship."

- Tina Ngata Mountains to Sea: Solving New Zealand's Freshwater Crisis

¹⁰. *'Mātauranga Māori may at times be enhanced by western science, but must never be dictated by it.'*

- Hal Hovell

9. Data

9.1 Data Collection

Consider data availability for the area of interest. When collecting or populating new data for an existing dataset with no information for the area of interest, or when generating an entirely new dataset, please follow these guidelines.

- o Data that does not yet exist, and sits within the current Data Sets of Regional Council
- o Dataset(s) that are yet to be established within Northland Regional Council.

Collection of New Data

Permission to collect new data must be granted by hapori wai. Additionally, if hapori wai expresses a desire to be involved, they should be present and participating (an example of mutual learning).

Example of data process: New Flora & Fauna Assessments

NRC Action

- o Through Desktop assessments, identify the species that would likely to or have shown to be present at the water body.

Hapori Wai and NRC Action

- o Identify any additional species or special relationship with e.g., taonga species, mahinga kai.
- o Undertake monitoring alongside tangata whenua.
- o Through desktop assessments, identify the species which should or have been present at water body.

Mātauranga Data Sovereignty Agreement

Where permission for the collection of new data from hapori wai is granted, a Māori Data Sovereignty Agreement will be established between hapori wai and Northland Regional Council. This agreement will define the terms governing the use, distribution, and storage of the collected data to align with the interests of hapori wai.

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Whakapapa-Based Methodologies

Data Storage

In addition to meeting the access terms in the Māori Data Sovereignty Agreement, Northland Regional Council should consider establishing a private API service to provide hapori wai with secure access to their data, provided the necessary infrastructure is in place. This would enhance data accessibility, promote secure communication, and facilitate efficient interactions between NRC and hapori wai, ensuring a streamlined and controlled exchange of information.

Where Northland Regional Council maintains its servers, secure storage, such as a dedicated database, should be provided exclusively for holding all relevant data related to hapori wai. The designated database within Northland Regional Council's infrastructure will serve as the sole location for the storage of this data.

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Appendix

Appendix A – The Tipare Framework



Tipare Framework

Author: Kelly Moana Murphy

Tipare Framework

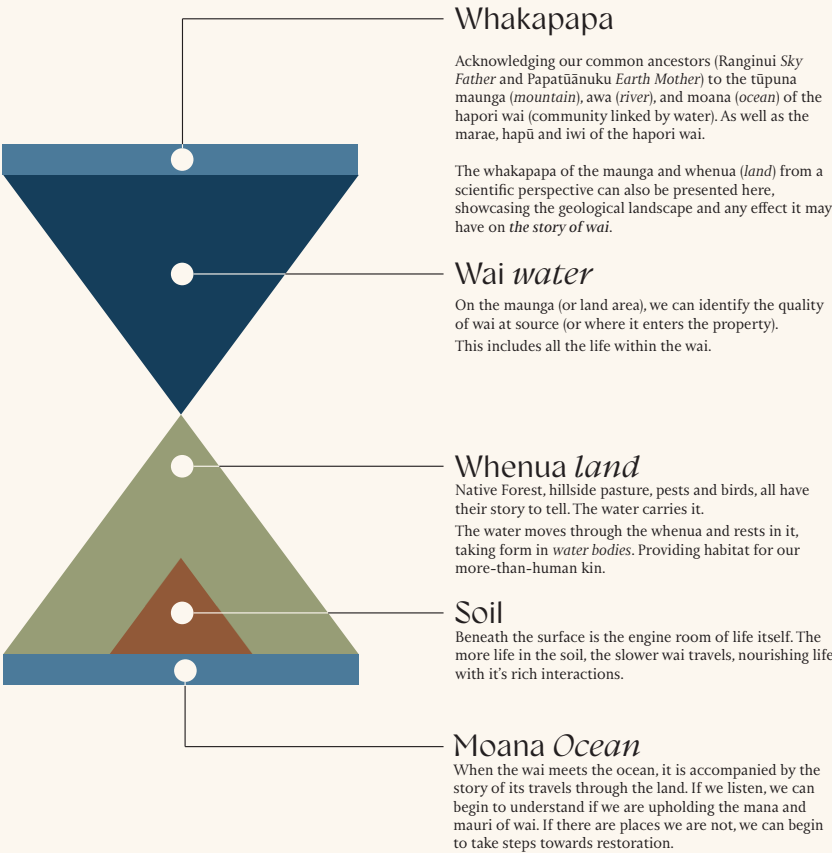
The *tipare* is a flax band woven of two strands intertwining in a repetitive pattern, which adorns the head.

The **Tipare Framework** also weaves together elements - *soil and water, environment and people, science and Te Ao Māori*. The **Tipare Framework** receives data (via the whakapapa based methodologies) and conceptualises this data flow into a visual representation; showing the *story of wai* as it moves through the landscape - *Ki Uta, Ki Tai* (from mountains to sea).

The story of wai carries the tales of the landscape it has traveled through. This helps community understand the health and wellbeing of their environment. From this place of knowing, those utilising the framework can identify

- ▼ Where they would like to be (restoration).
- ▼ The steps to get there.

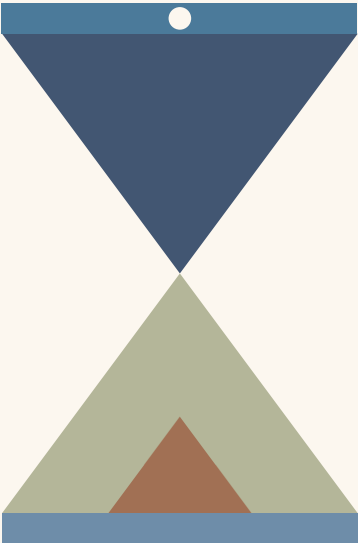
The Tipare is able to be scaled from catchment to landowner size, supporting landowners to understand what is occurring on their whenua, and their place in the wider catchment. It can also hold various ways of being in the world - a space for *shared culture*.



WHAKAPAPA

Acknowledging our common ancestors (Ranginui *Sky Father* and Papatūānuku *Earth Mother*) to the tūpuna maunga (*mountain*), awa (*river*), and moana (*ocean*) of the hapori wai (community linked by water). As well as the marae, hapū and iwi of the hapori wai.

The whakapapa of the maunga and whenua (*land*) from a scientific perspective can also be presented here, showcasing the geological landscape and any effect it may have on the *story of wai*.



The Whakapapa Of Water And Land

We can acknowledge the whakapapa of the water and land, through enquiry into the

- Ngā Atua *Dieties*
- Ingoa *Names*
- Pūrākau *Stories*
- Scientific Research

Tangata Whenua

We can acknowledge the long and deep history of tangata whenua within this land through identifying the whakakapapa of the marae and it's people.

- Tūpuna Maunga *Ancestral Mountain*
- Tūpuna Awa *Ancestral River*
- Tūpuna Moana *Ancestral Ocean*
- Pūrākau of taniwha, kaitiaki, wāhi tapu, etc.
- People - ngā hapū, location of marae.

Hapori Wai Boundaries

Through this enquiry, tangata whenua can identify the boundaries of their hapori wai.

Historic Ecological Assessment

What was/should be present? What previously existed in the catchment?

- Ecosystem type
- Flora and fauna

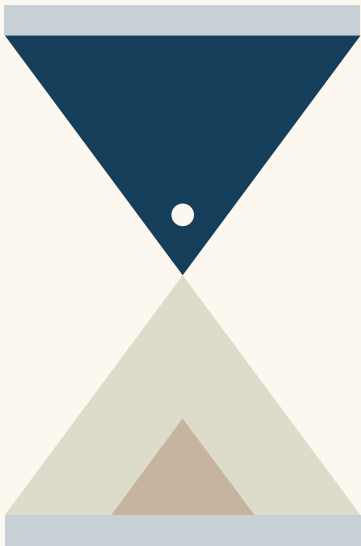
This information can be collated starting from published data - such as ecological reports - and added to through the engagement process with marae and their mātauranga Māori.

Data: *Boundaries, Maunga, Awa, Moana, Hapū, Marae, Taniwha, Kaitiaki, Wāhi tap, Historic ecosystems, Historic waterbody extent, Catchment extent, Flora and fauna - historic, Land use.*

WHERE ARE WE?

WHERE ARE WE? • BASELINE STATES

Utilising the Whakapapa Based Methodology, we can begin to populate the Tipare Framework. This will provide the data to inform the baseline states of the hapori wai and to understand *where we are*.



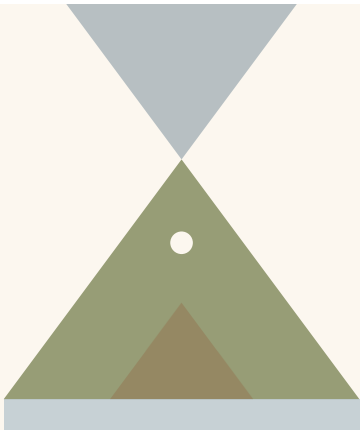
Wai • water
On the maunga we can identify the quality of wai at source. This can become the target state of water for a hapori wai.

Multiple water samples can be taken throughout the hapori wai - specifically at the entry, and mouth of water bodies - to add details to the story of wai as it flows through the catchment.

Flora and Fauna
Those that make their home within the aquatic environment are also included in the assessment for water quality.

Individual Landowner
For an individual landowner, they can identify the water quality of the water entering and exiting the land. Their target states could then be set as: leaving no worse than it entered, leaving better than it entered, leaving at the level of the hapori wai target states.

Data: *Extent, Vegetation composition and structure, Water take, Water flow, Water quality, Biodiversity, Climate change, TMOTW compulsory values, Access, Land use, Infrastructure*

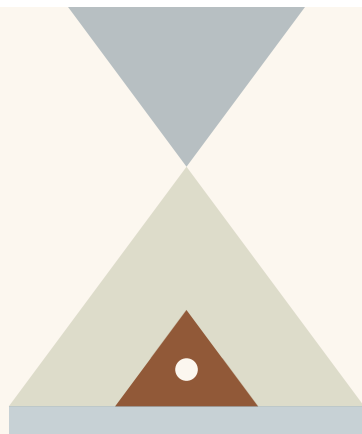


Whenua • land
Tāne Te Waiora (also god of the forest married Hinetuparimaunga (mountain maid) and they begat Parawhenuamea (Mother of all waters).

This helps us to understand, *what is cloaking the land, what activities are being undertaken on the land, the species which inhabit these ecosystems*, will all be impacting on the water.

Merging the water data with land use data, will help understand what is happening to the water. This could be in the form of vegetation assessments, Flora and Fauna Assessments (indigenous and exotic, pest and invasive species), stock numbers, land management practices, infrastructure and so on.

Data: *Extent, Vegetation composition and structure, Water flow, Biodiversity, Climate change, TMOTW compulsory values, Access, Land use, Infrastructure*



One • soil

The relationship between soil and water is perhaps the most profound tale in the story of wai.

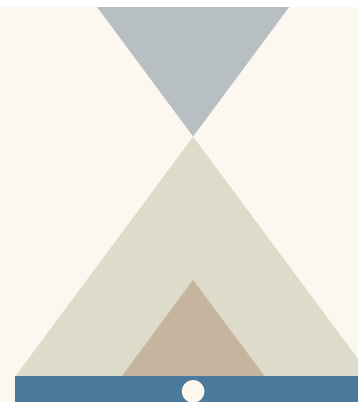
The level of life in the soil directly influences the soils ability to hold water, keep sediment, and absorb nutrients.

Growing awareness and knowledge of this relationship, and supporting life in our soils, can mitigate flood risk, poor water quality, and nutrient run off.

“Hineahuone is the mother of humanity. She was formed from the Earth and imbued with the essence of the ira atua.”
(Mikaere 2003).

With Hineahuone as the mother of humanity, what happens to our humanity as we degrade our soils?

Data: *Vegetation composition and structure, Water flow, Biodiversity, Climate change, TMOTW compulsory values, Access, Landuse, Infrastructure*



Moana • Ocean

From the joining of Parawhenuamea (mother of all water) and Moana-nui-a-Kiwa (guardian of the ocean), life burst forth.

When the wai meets the ocean, it is accompanied by the story of its travels through the land. If we listen, we can begin to understand

- The story of wai
- If we are upholding the mana and mauri of wai
- If there are places we are not
- The consequences of not upholding mana or mauri

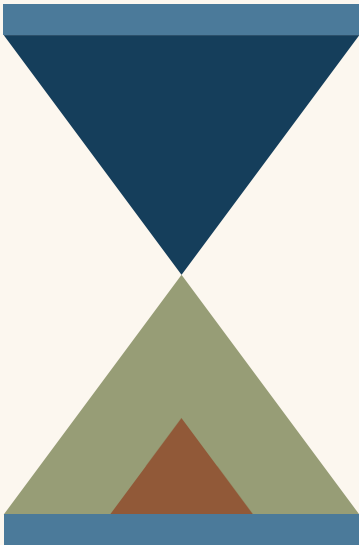
From this place of understanding, tangata whenua can identify where they want to be (target states), and begin to take steps of restoration.

Data: *Vegetation composition and structure, Water flow, Biodiversity, Climate change, TMOTW compulsory values, Access, Landuse, Infrastructure*

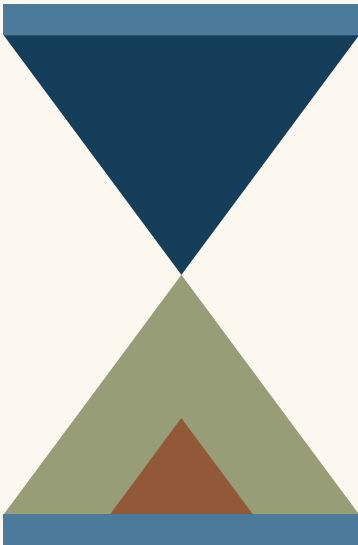
WHERE ARE WE GOING?

WHERE ARE WE GOING? - TARGET STATES

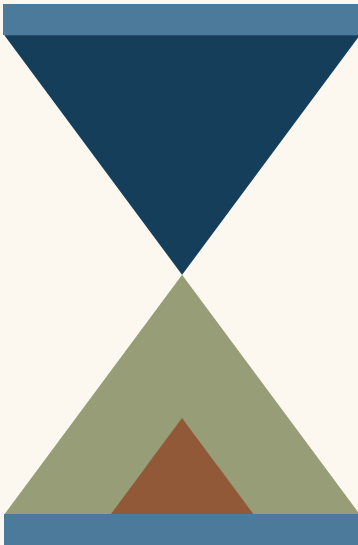
From this place of understanding, tangata whenua can identify where they want to be (target states), and begin to take steps of restoration. Engagement is complete when all three layers of the Tipare - Whakapapa, Baseline States, Target States - are absorbing the data and telling the past, present and future story of each hapori wai.



Whakapapa
Where we have come from.
From our celestial origins to recent ecological reports.



Baseline States
Where we are now.
Our current context



Target States
Where we are going.
Te Ara Taumata

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Appendix

Appendix B – Attribute Table A6 – Repo/Wetland Health including Mauri attribute state

Attribute Table A6: Repo / Wetland Health

Value (and component)	Māori freshwater values
Freshwater body type	All
Attribute unit	Repo / Wetland Health
Attribute band and description	Narrative attribute state
A	Excellent / Mauri ora
<div>a. Repo / Wetland health is excellent and ecological / flood mitigation functions are optimal.</div> <div>b. The vitality of the wai is healthy.</div> <div>c. There is an abundance and diversity of lush riparian vegetation, indigenous flora, fauna, and kai species for tangata whenua to access sustainably.</div> <div>d. The area is teeming with native birds.</div> <div>e. The area is pest and invasive species free.</div> <div>f. Te matangaro o tangata whenua is elevated through te tairongotanga (touch/feel, sound, sight, smell, taste) o te wai.</div> <div>g. Tangata whenua return to the area regularly for ceremony, to gather, to swim and access the healing abilities of wai.</div> <div>h. Kawa and tikanga are in place to assist enhancement of mauri.</div>	
B	Good / Mauri piki
<div>a. Repo / Wetland health is reasonable and ecological / flood mitigation functions are generally good.</div> <div>b. The vitality of the wai is somewhat healthy.</div> <div>c. Riparian vegetation, indigenous flora, fauna, and kai species are present but not in a state of abundance.</div> <div>d. Native birds are generally seen and heard.</div> <div>e. Evidence of harm from pests and invasive species.</div> <div>f. Te matangaro o tangata whenua is somewhat elevated through te tairongotanga (touch/feel, sound, sight, smell, taste) o te wai.</div> <div>g. Tangata whenua return to the area intermittently for ceremony to gather, to swim and to access the healing properties of wai but this may depend on the condition of the wai and surrounding eco-systems.</div> <div>h. Kawa and tikanga are in place to assist enhancement of mauri.</div>	
Te Tai Tokerau Bottom Line	
C	Diminished and impaired / Mauri heke
<div>a. Repo / Wetland health is diminished or impaired but some ecological / flood mitigation functions exist.</div> <div>b. Life giving and healing properties are in decline and the wai struggles to sustain the surrounding eco-systems.</div> <div>c. There is little riparian vegetation, indigenous flora, fauna, and kai species present.</div> <div>d. Native birds are rarely seen and heard.</div> <div>e. The area is swarming with pests and invasive species.</div> <div>f. Te matangaro o tangata whenua is diminished through te tairongotanga (touch/feel, sound, sight, smell, taste) o te wai.</div> <div>g. Tangata whenua do not return to this site often.</div> <div>h. Kawa and tikanga are generally absent and do not assist enhancement of mauri.</div>	
D	Poor / Mauri noho / mate
<div>a. Repo / Wetland health is poor and ecological / flood mitigation functioning limited.</div> <div>b. Surrounding eco-systems are negatively impacted.</div> <div>c. There is little to no riparian vegetation, indigenous flora, fauna, and kai species present.</div> <div>d. Native birds are not seen and heard.</div> <div>e. The area is overtaken with pests and invasive species.</div> <div>f. Te matangaro o tangata whenua is negatively impacted through te tairongotanga (touch/feel, sound, sight, smell, taste) o te wai.</div> <div>g. Tangata whenua do not return to this site.</div> <div>h. Kawa and tikanga are absent and mauri is degraded.</div>	
Advisory Note:	
<div>(a) Tangata monitor this attribute. Mechanism needs to be developed to enable this to happen such as a s.33 transfer of powers or a joint management agreement.</div> <div>(b) Tangata whenua will need to determine the best percentage for each - species, birds, tohu.</div>	

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Appendix

Appendix C – State of the Takiwā

Appendix B – Takiwā Monitoring Forms used within the Study

State of the Takiwā		Site Definition Form		Site Code											
Site Name	<div></div>	Defined by	<div></div> on <div>____/____/____</div>												
		Assessment type: (tick one) <input type="checkbox"/> New site <input type="checkbox"/> Update													
Region of NZ	<div></div> eg Otago	Catchment/Feature	<div></div> eg Waiau River												
Zone (tick one)	<div><input type="checkbox"/> Mountains <input type="checkbox"/> Hills <input type="checkbox"/> Upper Plains <input type="checkbox"/> Mid Plain <input type="checkbox"/> Lowland Plains</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Urban <input type="checkbox"/> Coastal/marine <input type="checkbox"/> Other. Specify:</div>														
Ecosystem Types	<div><input type="checkbox"/> Alpine <input type="checkbox"/> Native forest <input type="checkbox"/> Exotic forest <input type="checkbox"/> Tussock/dryland <input type="checkbox"/> Farm/agrisystem</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> River/Stream <input type="checkbox"/> Lake/Wetland <input type="checkbox"/> Estuary/Lagoon <input type="checkbox"/> Coastal/Dune <input type="checkbox"/> Marine</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Other. Specify:</div>														
Ownership:	<div><input type="checkbox"/> Private <input type="checkbox"/> Council <input type="checkbox"/> DOC <input type="checkbox"/> Maori <input type="checkbox"/> LINZ</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Crown <input type="checkbox"/> Unknown <input type="checkbox"/> Other. Specify:</div>														
Mana Whenua	<div></div>														
Site Description (100m radius. Including site issues, pressures and general notes): <div style="height: 40px;"></div>															
Legal Protection: <input type="checkbox"/> Informal/none <input type="checkbox"/> Reserve <input type="checkbox"/> NZAA site/silent file <input type="checkbox"/> Legal covenant <input type="checkbox"/> Conservation <input type="checkbox"/> Other. Specify:															
Settlement Site: <input type="checkbox"/> Nohoanga <input type="checkbox"/> Topuni <input type="checkbox"/> Tribal property <input type="checkbox"/> SA <input type="checkbox"/> Unsure															
SITE-SIGNIFICANCE DETAIL Is this a traditional site? Yes No Unsure Are there any signs of traditional use? Yes No															
Significance of site: <input type="checkbox"/> Urupa <input type="checkbox"/> Pā/Kāinga <input type="checkbox"/> Mahinga kai <input type="checkbox"/> Wāhi Pakanga <input type="checkbox"/> Other															
Please explain site significance / List any observations: <div style="height: 20px;"></div>															
Traditional Abundance List species and resources traditionally known to be present at this site.															
NGĀ MANU / BIRD SPECIES		NGĀ IKA / FISH SPECIES													
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"><thead><tr><th>Abundance</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr></tbody></table>		Abundance	Few Some Lots	Few Some Lots	Few Some Lots	Few Some Lots	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"><thead><tr><th>Abundance</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr></tbody></table>		Abundance	Few Some Lots	Few Some Lots	Few Some Lots	Few Some Lots		
Abundance															
Few Some Lots															
Few Some Lots															
Few Some Lots															
Few Some Lots															
Abundance															
Few Some Lots															
Few Some Lots															
Few Some Lots															
Few Some Lots															
NGĀ RAKAU / PLANT SPECIES		OTHER TAONGA / Natural Resources													
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"><thead><tr><th>Abundance</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr></tbody></table>		Abundance	Few Some Lots	Few Some Lots	Few Some Lots	Few Some Lots	Few Some Lots	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"><thead><tr><th>Abundance</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr><tr><td>Few Some Lots</td></tr></tbody></table>		Abundance	Few Some Lots	Few Some Lots	Few Some Lots	Few Some Lots	Few Some Lots
Abundance															
Few Some Lots															
Few Some Lots															
Few Some Lots															
Few Some Lots															
Few Some Lots															
Abundance															
Few Some Lots															
Few Some Lots															
Few Some Lots															
Few Some Lots															
Few Some Lots															
Geographical Position Area (sq m) <div></div> Altitude (m) <div></div> Map No (if 260 series) <div></div>															
East <div></div> North <div></div> Accuracy/Offset (m) <div></div>															
Photos taken? Yes No Direction facing, Photo 1: <div></div> Photo 2: <div></div> Photo 3: <div></div> Photo 4: <div></div>															
Use camera on 35mm or equivalent. Preferably take four photos, facing North, East, South and West, from the GPS reference point. Also consider Upstream, Downstream, etc.															
Describe these photos: <div style="height: 20px;"></div>															
OFFICE USE ONLY Entered into Takiwā database by: <div></div> Date: <div>____/____/____</div>															
Photo filed: <input type="checkbox"/> Filename:															
Site mapped: <input type="checkbox"/> TUMONZ/GIS code:															

State of the Takiwā		Visit Form		Site Code
Use a separate form for Questionnaire				Visit Code
VISIT DETAILS Site Name:				No. in Group: <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/>
Visit date:		Time: <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/> am / pm		Hours at Site: <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/>
Visitor Name:		<input style="width: 100px;" type="checkbox"/> First visit here?		<input style="width: 100px;" type="checkbox"/> First evaluation here?
Visitors from:		Visit Purpose: <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/>		
Weather Centre				
1. Temperature: Enter °C here <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/> or indicate approximately on scale below <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-top: 5px;"> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 5px;"> Hot Warm Mild Cool Cold Freezing </div> <div style="width: 20px; height: 40px; background: linear-gradient(to bottom, red, orange, yellow, green, blue, purple); border: 1px solid black; margin: 0 5px;"></div> <div style="text-align: center;"> 25°C or more 20 15 10 5 0°C or less </div> </div>		2. Cloudiness (circle one) Clear sky Mainly clear Streaky Partly cloudy Heavy Breaking Overcast		3. Precipitation (circle one) None Mist or fog Drizzle Light Moderate Heavy Hail Snow
4. Wind (circle one) None Minimal Light Stiff or breezy Gusty Strong <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> If wind, circle its direction </div>		5. Moon: Circle the shape or tick if not applicable: <input type="checkbox"/> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: center; align-items: center; margin-top: 5px;"> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 0 5px;"> First Q </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 0 5px;"> Full </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 0 5px;"> Last Q </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 0 5px;"> New </div> </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 5px;"> <<< waxing waning >>> </div>		
6. Tide: Draw a circle on the sea-level curve, or tick if not applicable: <input type="checkbox"/> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"> </div>				
7. Extra comment on weather: <input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>				
Heritage/Archeological Details				
Are there any signs of traditional use? <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/> Yes <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/> No				
Describe signs / list observations <input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>				
Site Issues or Pressures <input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>				
Site Actions or Responses <input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>				
Recent Flow Conditions Circle the number best describing the past 6 weeks: <div style="margin-top: 5px;"> 5 Stable flow 4 Brief flooding (less than 2 days) 3 Several brief floods 2 Prolonged flooding (5 days +) 1 Prolonged low flows </div>		Recent Land Use Conditions (Up to 1 km upstream and within 500m of banks.) List any disturbances to the stream that are noticed or known (last 6 weeks). eg stock in channel, wastes, chemicals, stormwater, weed clearance, earthworks, etc. <input style="width: 100%; height: 60px;" type="text"/>		
Photos taken? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Direction facing, Photo 1: <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/> Photo 2: <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/> Photo 3: <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/> Photo 4: <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/>				
Use camera on 35mm or equivalent. Preferably take four photos, facing North, East, South and West, from the GPS reference point. Also consider Upstream, Downstream and of any s Describe these photos: <input style="width: 100%; height: 30px;" type="text"/>				
OFFICE USE ONLY Entered into Takiwā database by: <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/> Date: <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/>				
Site previously mapped: <input type="checkbox"/>		Photo filed: <input type="checkbox"/> Filename: Site mapped: <input type="checkbox"/> TUMONZ/GIS code:		

State of the Takiwā	Site Assessment - General	Site Code <input style="width: 80%;" type="text"/>
<i>A Visit form is also needed</i>	Assessment Code <input style="width: 80%;" type="text"/>	Visit Code <input style="width: 80%;" type="text"/>

ENTRY DETAILS Site Name: <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Visit date: <input style="width: 80%;" type="text"/>
Visitor Name: <input style="width: 90%;" type="text"/>	Number of people represented: <input style="width: 80%;" type="text"/>

A. SITE ASSESSMENT DETAILS For each question, please circle the appropriate number, then explain it in the box following.

1. How would you describe the pressure on this site? Immense pressure 1 2 3 4 5 Minimal pressure

2. What is the degree of modification/change at this site? Extreme modification 1 2 3 4 5 Low modification

Questions 3, 4, 5 and 6 consider suitability for harvesting mahinga kai

3. Do you consider access to this site is sufficient to harvest mahinga kai? Not able to gather 1 2 3 4 5 No restrictions

4. Would you harvest mahinga kai at this site? Definitely no 1 2 3 4 5 Definitely yes

5. Tick if site is wahi tapu: ☐

6. Would you return to this site in the future? Yes No

7. What actions are required to improve the health of this site? Tick relevant boxes.

<input type="checkbox"/> Better management by landowner, council, etc.	<input type="checkbox"/> Interpretation / Signage
<input type="checkbox"/> Consideration of ownership/purchase by tribe/rūnanga.	<input type="checkbox"/> Restoration of native species
<input type="checkbox"/> Protection / Access arrangement for significant sites with landowner	<input type="checkbox"/> Pest / weed control
<input type="checkbox"/> Other	Specify: <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 400px; margin-top: 5px;"></div>

7. How would you describe the overall health of this site? Very unhealthy 1 2 3 4 5 Very healthy

Next page for Abundance questions ...

State of the Takiwā

Site Assessment - General

B. ASSESSMENT OF ABUNDANCE For each question, please list the species that you can see or hear, and circle their abundance. If they are mahinga kai species, please tick the MK box. List more on blank paper if necessary.

1. NGĀ RAKAU MĀORI / NATIVE PLANT SPECIES	Abundance	MK	Notes (condition, habits, etc.)
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

1a. What % of the total site area is covered by native plant species? (within 100m radius)

0%	a little	25%	50%	75%	most	100%
----	----------	-----	-----	-----	------	------

2. NGĀ MANU MĀORI / NATIVE BIRD SPECIES	Abundance	MK	Notes (condition, habits, etc.)
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

3. NGĀ IKA MĀORI / NATIVE FISH SPECIE	Abundance	MK	Notes (condition, habits, etc.)
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

4. NGĀ TAONGA MĀORI / Other Natural Resources	Abundance	MK	Notes (condition, etc.)
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

5. INTRODUCED PLANTS AND ANIMALS	Abundance	MK	Notes (condition, controls, signs, etc.)
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	Few Some Lots <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

OFFICE USE ONLY Entered into Takiwa database by: Date:

State of the Takiwa		CHI: Cultural Stream Assessment		Site Code <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/>
Use general assessment code if have one >>		Assessment Code <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/>	Visit Code <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/>	
ENTRY DETAILS Site Name: <input style="width: 200px;" type="text"/>		Visit date: <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/>		
Visitor Name: <input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>		Number of people represented: <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/>		
A. Cultural Stream Health Assessment				
For each question, please circle a number.				
	Unhealthy		Healthy	
1. Catchment Land Use	Land heavily modified Wetlands and marshes lost	<input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5		Appears unmodified
2. Vegetation - banks & margins (100m either side)	Little or no vegetation - neither exotic nor indigenous	<input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5		Complete cover of vegetation - mostly indigenous
3. Use of the river banks & margins (100m either side)	Margins heavily modified	<input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5		Margins unmodified
4. Riverbed conditions (sediment)	Covered by mud, sand, slime or weed	<input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5		Clear of mud, sand, slime and weed
5. Changes to river channel	Evidence of modification, eg stopbanks, straightening, gravel removal, shingle build-up	<input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5		Appears unmodified
6. Water Quality, eg foams, oils, slime, weeds, etc.	Appears polluted	<input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5		No pollution evident
7. Water clarity	Water badly discoloured	<input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5		Water is clear
8. A variety of habitats	Little or no current, uniform depth and limited variety of flow related habitats	<input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5		Current and depth varies, creating a variety of flow related habitats
9. Overall health of the river at this site	Very unhealthy	<input type="radio"/> 1 <input type="radio"/> 2 <input type="radio"/> 3 <input type="radio"/> 4 <input type="radio"/> 5		Very healthy
Please explain your answer:				
B. MAHINGA KAI SPECIES				
For each question, please list the species that you can see or hear, and circle their abundance. You can use a blank page to list more if necessary.				
BIRDS: Please list the mahinga kai bird species that you can see at this site				
1.	2.	4.	3.	
5.	6.	7.	8.	
PLANTS: Please list the mahinga kai plant species that you can see at this site				
1.	2.	4.	3.	
5.	6.	7.	8.	
C. SITE ACCESS FOR HARVESTING MAHINGA KAI				
Do you consider access to this site is sufficient to harvest mahinga kai?		Not able to gather at this site 1 2 3 4 5 Able to gather - no restrictions		
Would you return to this site in the future? Yes No		Please explain your answer:		
OFFICE USE ONLY Entered into Takiwa database by: <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/> Date: <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/>				

State of the Takiwa		SHMAK Assessment		Site Code
Use general assessment code if have one >> Assessment Code		Visit Code		
ENTRY DETAILS Site Name:		Visit date: ____/____/____		
Visitor Name:		Number of people represented: ____		

A. STREAM HABITAT Please enter answers in boxes. You can do the calculations and circle the scores if you want, or leave that task to be done automatically later in the database.

A1 Habitat Quality

Flow velocity Time an object travelling down the centre of the stream (do 3 times): seconds
 Distance travelled: metres Divide distance by the average time of seconds
 ... to get an average velocity of m/sec
 eg. For 10m in 38s
 Velocity = 0.26 m/s
 Score = 8

From velocity:
less
more

 Circle the Score:
1
3

Water pH From the pH:
less
more

 Circle the Score:
-5
-5

Water temperature °C Temp:
less
more

 Time of day: Score:
5
-5

Water conductivity uS/cm Cond:
less
more

 Score:
20
1

Water clarity (Take 3 readings): cm Calculate average clarity: cm
 Note: for ease of use, scale is in opposite order to that in SHMAK doc.
 Clarity:
less
more

 Score:
1
10

A2 Composition of the Stream Bed *			A3 Bank Vegetation *		
Estimate materials making up the stream bottom (to nearest 10%).			Estimate vegetation within 5 metres of the banks (to nearest 10%)		
	Enter %	Score	% , true left	% , true right	Score
Bedrock	<input type="text"/>	-10	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	10
Boulders > 25 cm	<input type="text"/>	10	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	10
Large cobbles 12 - 25	<input type="text"/>	20	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	8
Small cobbles 6 - 12	<input type="text"/>	10	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	8
Gravels 0.2 - 6	<input type="text"/>	0	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	5
Sand	<input type="text"/>	-10	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	5
Mud or silt	<input type="text"/>	-20	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	5
Man-made, eg concrete	<input type="text"/>	-20	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	3
Woody debris	<input type="text"/>	0	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	-10
Water plants, rooted in stream bed	<input type="text"/>	0	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	-10
Check you have 100% <input type="text"/>			Check you have 100% <input type="text"/>		

A4 Deposits

Tick best estimation of loose deposited material on the stream bed		Score
None noticed	<input type="checkbox"/>	10
Fine, mainly by edge thickness < 1 mm	<input type="checkbox"/>	5
Moderate, edge & elsewhere 1 - 3 mm	<input type="checkbox"/>	0
Moderate to thick, patchy, most of bed 3 - 5 mm	<input type="checkbox"/>	-5
Thick, most horizontal surfaces > 5 mm	<input type="checkbox"/>	-10

* NOTE: For A2 and A3 the relative scores are shown but percentage-weighted calculations can't be calculated here.
 Use the database to automatically do this and get an overall score for each.

State of the Takiwa

SHMAK Assessment

B. STREAM-BED LIFE

B1 Invertebrates

For each of 5 stone, sediment or water plant samples, tick a box if you can see any of these.

	1	2	3	4	5	Score
Worms (eg thin brown/red)						1
Flatworms, leeches						3
Freshwater crustaceans (amphipods, water fleas)						5
Small bivalves (up to 4 mm across)						3
Snails (4-6 mm across, rounded)						3
Snails (1-3 mm across, pointed)						4
Limpet-like molluscs (Latia, up to 8 mm wide)						7
"Axehead" caddis (Oxyethira, 2-3 mm long)						3
Midge larvae (3-7 mm long, white - red)						2
Damselfly larvae						4
Crane fly larvae						5
Beetle larvae and adults						6
Caddisfly larvae (rough stony cases, or of sticks & free living)						6
Smooth-cased caddisfly larvae (Olinga, to 10 mm, chestnut-brown)						9
Spiral caddis (Helicopsyche, to 3 mm wide)						10
Mayfly larvae (2-15 mm long)						9
Stonefly larvae (large species, to 20 mm)						10

B2 Periphyton (on exposed surfaces)

Using the same 5 samples, tick a box if you can see any of these.

	1	2	3	4	5	Score
Thin mat/film Under 0.5 mm thick	Green					7
	Light brown					10
	Black or dark brown					10
Medium mat 0.5 - 3 mm thick	Green					5
	Light brown					7
	Black or dark brown					9
Thick mat Over 3 mm thick	Green or light brown					4
	Black or dark brown					7
Filaments, short Under 2 cm long	Green					5
	Brown or reddish					5
Filaments, long Over 2 cm long	Green					1
	Brown or reddish					4

OFFICE USE ONLY Entered into Takiwa database by: Date:

Reland
Freshwater Plan Change: Appendix

Appendix D – Initial Costings

Initial Costings for 18 Marae per year, over 10 years

Marae visit	Wānanga Tuarua - Tuawha	Per visit	Per Marae	Per annum
Venue	Marae Hire (per day)	\$500.00	\$1,500.00	\$27,000.00
	Kai (based on 20 people)	\$600.00	\$1,800.00	\$32,400.00
Resources	Stationary, printed reports and fact sheets, Hapori Wai Map	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	\$18,000.00
				\$77,400.00
Personnel	Initial contact with marae (time for preparation for thought prior to engagement.)	-	-	tbc
	Facilitator	-	-	tbc
	Scribe	-	-	tbc
	Admin/GIS support	-	-	tbc
	Hapori Wai liaison	-	-	tbc
Total		-	-	\$400,000.00

A high level annual estimate --

\$477,400.00

A high level annual estimate over 10 years --

\$4,774,000.00

TITLE: Reports from other working parties

From: Sally Bowron, Strategy, Governance and Engagement Team Admin/PA

Authorised by Auriole Ruka, Pou Manawhakahaere - GM Governance and Engagement, on
Group Manager/s: 21 March 2024

Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

The purpose of this paper is to provide a summary of the mahi being done and provides an opportunity for verbal reports since the last formal TTMAC meeting held in December by other working parties which have TTMAC representation.

Ngā mahi tūtohutia/Recommended actions

1. That the report 'Reports from other working parties' by Sally Bowron, Strategy, Governance and Engagement Team Admin/PA and dated 31 July 2023, be received.

Kāeo River Working Group (Chair Cr. Marty Robinson)

The Kāeo River Working Group met on 7 March. The topics for discussion included:

- Recent Heavy Rainfall Events
- Stage 2 Kaeo Modelling Results
- Works Completed in the Catchment

Following discussion, The Kāeo River Working Group provided advice on the following next steps:

- *To proceed with Stage 2 modelling*
- The overgrown grass verge by the bus stop (Omanu Road) is a health and safety hazard, particularly for the children catching the school bus. Visibility for vehicles is a huge concern and needs to be cleared. FNDC to follow up.
- *Terms of Reference to be reviewed and presented at the next meeting on 17 October.*

Ngā tapirihanga / Attachments

Nil

TITLE: Chief Executive's Report to Council

From: Jonathan Gibbard, Tāhūhū Rangapū - Chief Executive Officer

Authorised by Jonathan Gibbard, Tāhūhū Rangapū - Chief Executive Officer, on 19 March
Group Manager/s: 2024

Whakarāpopototanga/Executive summary

The Chief Executive Officer's monthly report to council is provided for members information so they can get a broad view of activity across council.

1.0 HIGHLIGHTS

Draft Regional Land Transport Plan 2021/27 – Three Year Review

The Draft Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) was released for public consultation over the period 16 February – 15 March 2024. Public consultation has been undertaken via a number of in person Have your Say events, an online event and completed on 15 March with an online/in person events at NRC. The Regional Transport Committee (RTC) will commence deliberations on the submissions from the public consultation process in mid-April. The draft RLTP will be presented at the May 2024 council meeting for approval before submitting to NZTA ahead of the deadline of 14 June 2024.

Maritime

Acknowledging the huge mahi from maritime over the summer period. February was the busiest month ever for cruise ships in the Bay of Islands, with 29 overall and 6 days with two ships in at a time. This amounts to around 45,000 passengers plus a large number of crew. Two ships also overnighted.

The new replacement vessel Waikare II was also undergoing sea trials this month, whilst last items are finalised.

Northport also had their first two cruise ships in February, with a third due on 07 March. The month was also busy providing on water support to other NRC teams.

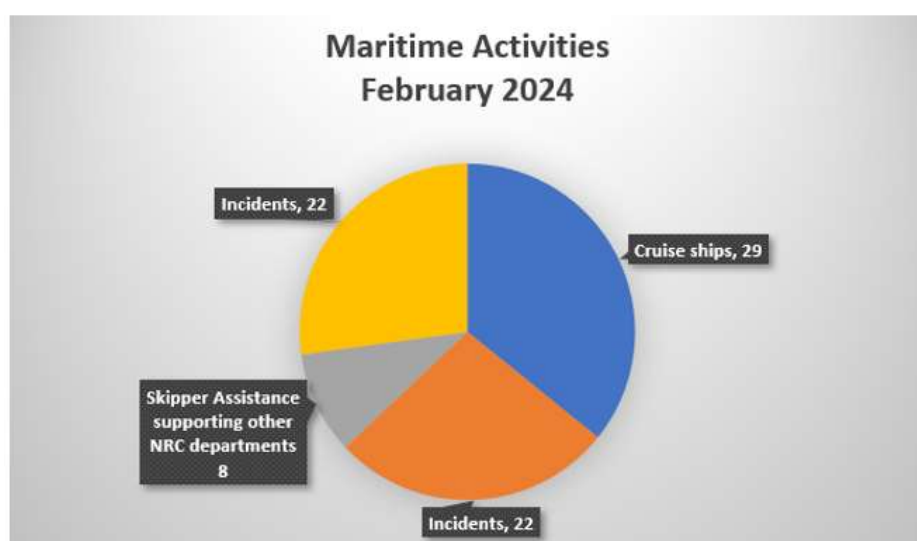


Chart overview of activities undertaken by the Maritime team in February 2024.

Kaipara Moana Remediation

KMR has tabled its most recent 6 Month Report to the Ministry for the Environment. This reflects activity in the half year to 31 December 2023, i.e. at the end of two years of full operational delivery.

The report demonstrates that despite ongoing policy and regulatory uncertainty and economic headwinds, KMR is exceeding the majority of its key performance metrics for the half-year, with two landing under target (fencing; people-hours worked) but within an acceptable range and expected to meet year-end targets by year end. As it is the first year KMR has invested in hill country soil conservation projects, it is unclear at this stage whether we will meet the targets for these two metrics, bearing in mind that KMR is a voluntary programme, winter planting is highly weather-dependent, and the 30 June 2024 year-end falls in the middle of the winter planting.

2.0 CORPORATE SERVICES

Fraud Corruption and Dishonesty Statement

I am not aware of any fraud nor am I investigating any incidents or suspected incidents of fraud at this time.

3.0 REGULATORY SERVICES

Current Legal Proceedings

Department	Description	Status
Consent decision appeal	Irrigation of avocado orchards and horticulture crops	The Environment Court has directed that a final set of conditions be provided by 29 March 2024. Where agreement cannot be reached, the Court will decide any differences.
Consent decision appeal	Replacement of consents for Opononi Wastewater Treatment System, Hokianga	Appeal from Ngāti Korokoro Hapū has been acknowledged by the Environment Court. Parties have agreed to Court assisted mediation. Memo of outcome of mediation is to be provided to the Court by 31 May 2024.

Consents in Process

During February 2024, a total of 109 Decisions were issued. These decisions comprised:

Moorings	1
Coastal Permits	35
Land Discharge Permits	8
Land Use Consents	30
Water Permits	11
Water Takes	6
Bore Consents	18

Thirty-three applications were received in February 2024.

Applications more than 12 months old – 29 February 2024

IRIS ID	Applicant	Description	Received Date	Comments
APP.006928	Mr J D Palffy	Log extraction from bed of Northern Wairoa River	04/07/2008	S92 hold for cultural effects assessment. Applicant has been advised that this application needs to be resolved or withdrawn.
APP.004835	Far North District Council	Kerikeri urban area stormwater discharges	04/10/2011	S92 hold for information on flooding effects. FNDC awaiting results of new flood model for stormwater system before application can continue to be processed.
APP.037501	Hare Patau Hohepa Tepania	Marine farm at Southern end of 90 Mile Beach (Te Oneroa-a-Tōhē)	03/03/2015	S37 extension requested by applicant to allow discussions with Te Hiku about activities on Te Oneroa-a-Tōhē.
APP.038180	Whangarei District Council	Comprehensive stormwater network consent for Upper Whangarei Harbour catchments	25/02/2016	S37 extension by applicant. WDC have engaged a consultant to update the application in response to new PRP and legislation before proceeding further. Unlikely to be ready until early 2024.
APP.038601	North Western Mussels Limited	Mussel spat catching farm off the West Coast of 90 Mile Beach (Te Oneroa-a-Tōhē)	15/07/2016	S37 extension requested by applicant to allow discussions with Te Hiku about activities on Te Oneroa-a-Tōhē.
APP.037958	Oranga Kai Limited Partnership	Groundwater take for an avocado orchard at 6258 Mangakāhia Road, Kaikohe	28/07/2017	Applicant has requested that hearing being organised. Council awaiting final details of consultation with submitters prior to organising a hearing date, which should occur in second half of 2024.
APP.005059	Golden Bay Cement	Stormwater discharges to CMA from a cement manufacturing site, Portland	09/11/2018	Section 128 review. Review of conditions complete. Decision will be issued by end of March 2024.
APP.042595	Glenview Estate Limited	Activities associated with a proposed hydroelectric power station at Knight Road, Kokopu	02/03/2021	Applicant has requested that hearing is placed on hold to allow him to secure concession and fish passage approval from DoC.
APP.007161	Mangawhai Harbour Restoration Society Incorporated	Replacement consents for dredging and associated activities in Mangawhai Harbour	10/03/2021	S37 extension requested by applicant. Council in discussions with applicant and DoC regarding consent conditions.
APP.004204	Fonterra Limited	Replacement consent to discharge process wastewater from the Maungaturoto dairy factory into the Ōtamatea River estuary	16/03/2021	S37 extension requested by applicant to allow discussions with Te Uri o Hau. CIA has been completed and applicant working through issues with Te Uri o Hau.

IRIS ID	Applicant	Description	Received Date	Comments
APP.000932	Far North District Council	Replacement consents for the Kaitāia wastewater treatment plant at Bonnetts Road, Kaitāia	24/08/2021	S37 extension requested by applicant. Applicant has advised council that draft conditions have been agreed to with tangata whenua and have requested that council proceed to publicly notify application.
APP.030602	Far North District Council	Replacement consent for sludge storage facility at Kaitāia - jointly processed with WWTP application	24/08/2021	S37 extension requested by applicant to allow discussions with tangata whenua on conditions of consent.
APP.002417	Far North District Council	Renewal of consents for the Kaikohe WWTP	27/08/2021	S37 extension requested by applicant to allow for discussions with tangata whenua on land disposal options and preparation of a CIA.
APP.043079	Teal Shores Limited	Earthworks to construct ponds and bunds at Webb Road, Teal Bay	07/09/2021	S92 hold regarding natural wetlands in the CMA.
APP.037987	Tranquility Retreats Limited	Take water from a bore for the purposes of horticultural irrigation at McManus Road, Houhora	17/09/2021	S37 extension requested by council. Awaiting Court decision on 24 groundwater consents that have been appealed before processing.
APP.043277	R Campbell	Groundwater take for an avocado orchard at 3190 Far North Road, Motutangi	19/11/2021	S37 extension requested by council. Awaiting Court decision on 24 groundwater consents that have been appealed before processing.
APP.043278	Far North Packers Limited	Groundwater take for avocado processing plant at Waiharara, Awanui	19/11/2021	S37 extension requested by council. Awaiting Court decision on 24 groundwater consents that have been appealed before processing.
APP.038410	Sandstone Orchards Limited Partnership	Groundwater take at Srhoj Road, Waiharara for irrigation of avocado orchard development	30/11/2021	S37 extension requested by council. Awaiting Court decision on 24 groundwater consents that have been appealed before processing.
APP.043352	Kauri Mountain Farms Limited	Historic refuse disposal at 469 Kauri Mountain Road, Onerahi	09/12/2021	S37 extension requested by applicant to allow planting plan to be provided to council.
APP.004352	WDC	To discharge treated wastewater to the CMA (Limeburners Creek) at Kioreroa Road, Whangarei	17/12/2021	S37 extension requested by applicant to resolve issues with proposed consent conditions. Applicant has advised amended conditions should be with council early 2024.

IRIS ID	Applicant	Description	Received Date	Comments
APP.043384	GS Jacobsen	Retrospective consent for a retaining wall and mooring, and proposed new boardwalk, 118 Waterfront Road, Pukenui	20/01/2022	S92 hold for further information. Council has followed up with applicant regarding progress with response to s92 request. Awaiting response.
APP.043505	Robert Campbell Trust	Short-term groundwater take for irrigation at 134 Big Flat Road, Waiharara	25/02/2022	S37 extension requested by council. Awaiting decision on 24 groundwater consents that have been appealed before processing.
APP.009495	Taipa Water Supply Limited	Replacement consent to take for irrigation and public water supply, Ōruru River	03/05/2022	S37 extension requested by applicant to allow discussions with tangata whenua.
APP.043888	Carrington Estate Jade LP	Earthworks for residential subdivision at Matai Bay Road and Whatuwhiwhi Road	30/05/2022	S92 hold for assessment of NPS-FW and "natural inland wetlands".
APP.007205	Far North District Council	Replacement consents for discharges associated with operation of the Kāeo WWTP	27/07/2022	S37 extension requested by applicant to allow discussions with tangata whenua.
APP.003796	Doubtless Bay Water Supply Company Limited	Replacement consent to take groundwater for public supply at Taipa	28/07/2022	S37 extension requested by applicant to allow discussions with tangata whenua.
APP.001116	Kaipara District Council	Replacement consents for discharges associated with the wastewater treatment plant at State Highway 1, Kaiwaka	29/07/2022	Council finalising decision report. Decision should be issued by end of March 2024.
APP.007399	Far North District Council	To discharge treated wastewater to Hihi Stream, Hihi Beach WWTP	31/08/2022	S37 extension requested by applicant to allow discussions with tangata whenua.
APP.044441	Shoresite Properties Limited	Bulk earthworks for subdivision at Sun Valley Drive, Morningside, Whangarei	05/10/2022	S37 extension requested by applicant to allow for discussions with tangata whenua
APP.005055	Northport Limited	Proposed port expansion project to include reclamation and port activities	06/10/2022	Hearing being held which has been adjourned till at least March 2024.
APP.044499	C & R Maria	Earthworks for a proposed 11 lot subdivision at Oruru Road, Taipa	20/10/2022	S92 hold for additional information.
APP.007294	MacBrand Water Co Limited	Renew consent to take water for irrigation at Kerikeri	27/10/2022	S37 extension agreed to by applicant. Council decision to be issued by end of March 2024.
APP.044610	K Archer	MM4 Swing mooring in Windsor Landing, Kerikeri	17/11/2022	S37 extension requested by applicant to allow reconsideration of proposal.

IRIS ID	Applicant	Description	Received Date	Comments
APP.044619	Kiripaka Holdings Limited	Earthworks for an 84 lot development at Kiripaka Road, Whangarei	24/11/2022	S37 extension agreed to by applicant to allow discussion and finalisation of consent conditions
APP.044727	Quail Ridge Country Club Limited	Proposed pedestrian bridge across Kerikeri River	24/01/2023	S92 hold for information on flooding effects. Joint application with FNDC. Applicant has requested public notification and FNDC will be lead agency.
APP.006151	G W Cordiner	Replacement consent for boat shed #5 in Hatea River, Whangārei Harbour adjacent to Riverside Drive, Whangārei	23/02/2023	S37 provided by applicant. Applicant has had discussions with tangata whenua and the council regarding conditions. Decision will be issued by end of March 2024.

- 14 were received between 6 and 12 months ago (most awaiting further information from the applicant);
- 81 less than 6 months.

Appointment of Hearing Commissioners

No commissioners were appointed in February 2024.

Consents Decisions and Progress on Notified Applications in Process, Objections and Appeals

The current level of notified application processing activities at the end of February 2024 is (by number):

Applications Publicly/Limited Notified During Previous Month	1
Progress on Applications Previously Notified	4
Hearings and Decisions	2
Appeals/Objections	2










COMPLIANCE MONITORING










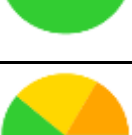


The results of compliance monitoring for the period 1 February to 29 February 2024 (and year-to-date figures) are summarised in the following table and discussed below.














Classification	Total	Full compliance	Low risk non-compliance	Moderate non-compliance	Significant non-compliance	Not exercised during period
Air Discharge	26	25	1	0	0	0
Bore Consent	2	2	0	0	0	0
Coastal Discharge	11	9	1	1	0	0
Coastal Permit	79	77	0	1	0	1
Land Discharge	74	58	10	3	0	3
Land Use Consent	53	40	0	0	0	13
Water Discharge	35	21	11	0	0	3
Water Permit	31	25	0	0	0	6

Classification	Total	Full compliance	Low risk non-compliance	Moderate non-compliance	Significant non-compliance	Not exercised during period
Water Take	86	68	9	7	0	2
Total	397	325	32	12	0	28
Percentage		81.9%	8.1%	3.0%	0%	7.1%
Year to date	4299	3121	452	355	60	311
Percentage		72.6%	10.5%	8.3%	1.4%	7.2%

Municipal wastewater treatment plant compliance/enforcement

WWTP/Consent Status	Compliance for last 12 months	Enforcement Action/Response
Ahipara Expires 2033		<u>Under ANs</u> (reissued in September 2022). New SCUV unit to improve the discharge has arrived in NZ and FNDC is currently tendering for its installation. E
Russell Expires 30 April 2024		<u>Under AN.</u> Significant non-compliance currently being addressed.
Whatuwhiwhi Expires 2025		None currently.
Taipā Expires 2029		None currently.
Kawakawa Expires 2036		None currently.
Rāwene Expired 2023 (replacement consent application received)		Issues will be addressed in replacement consent.
Kaitiāia Expired 2021 (replacement consent being processed)		<u>Under AN</u> (for reticulation overflows). Ongoing works on reticulation system. Issues will be addressed in replacement consent.
Kaikohe Expired 2021 (replacement consent being processed)		Issues will be addressed in replacement consent.
Rangiputa Expires 2032		None currently.

Opononi & Omāpere Expired 2019 (replacement consents granted but late appeal may be accepted)		<u>Under AN.</u> Issues addressed in replacement consent.
Paihia Expires 2034		None currently.
Hikurangi Expires 2025		Improvements to plant performance currently underway.
Glinks Gully Expires 31 July 2024 (replacement consent application received)		None currently.
Maungaturoto Expires 2032		<u>Under AN.</u> Improvements made to management of the WWTP.
Kaiwaka Expired 2022 (replacement consent being processed)		Issues will be addressed in replacement consent.
Kaeo Expired 2022 (replacement consent being processed)		None currently.
Hihi Expired 2022 (replacement consent being processed)		None currently.
Mangawhai Expires 2042		<u>Under AN.</u> Wastewater being dosed with odour control chemicals. Irrigation storage dam requires repairs – works underway to address.
Kohukohu Expired 2016 (replacement consents granted but late appeal may be accepted)		None currently. Issues addressed in replacement consent.
Ruakaka Expires 2046		None currently.
Te Kopuru Expires 2044		KDC investigating options for improvement.

Dargaville Expires 2043		<u>Under AN.</u> Issues addressed in replacement consent.
Whāngārei City Expired 2022 (replacement consent conditions being finalised)		<u>Under AN</u> for odour from plant. Issues will be addressed in replacement consent.
Tutukaka Expires 31 May 2024 (replacement consent application expected by end of February)		None currently.
Oakura Expires 2025		None currently.
Waiōtira Expires 2030		None currently.
Waipū Expires 2030		None currently.
Kerikeri Expires 2036		None currently.
Portland Expires 31 May 2024 (replacement consent application expected by end of February)		None currently.
Ngunguru Expires 2035		None currently.
Compliance Status	Colour	
Full compliance		
Low risk non-compliance		
Moderate non-compliance		
Significant non-compliance		

ENFORCEMENT

Abatement Notices, Infringement Notices and Formal Warnings

The following table gives the total numbers of abatement and infringement notices and formal warnings issued in February 2024:

Nature of offence	Abatement notices	Infringement notices	Formal warnings
Discharge from boat maintenance	1	1	
Burning and smoke nuisance	10	3	1

Earthworks/land use	6	2	
Illegal activity in coastal marine area	1	1	
Other water discharge	1		
Illegal use of lakebed or riverbed	2	1	
Sewage discharge	1		
Stormwater discharge		1	
Sediment discharge		1	
Total	22	10	1

Court Cases Update

Appellant/Defendant	Litigation	Next Court Event/Action
	Prosecution District Court Contravention of enforcement orders requiring remedial work.	Final step is for defendant to provide to NRC a Site Validation Report (SVR) and a finalised Ongoing Monitoring Management Plan (OMMP). When the SVR and the OMMP has been certified, the prosecution will be ready for sentencing. On 1/03/24, the Suitably Qualified and Experience Person instructed by defendant confirmed the SVR and the OMMP will be provided soon. A sentencing hearing will be scheduled on a date after 1/05/24.
	Prosecution District Court Earthworks and vegetation clearance in and near natural wetland; and discharge of sediment.	The third jury trial call over was on 26/02/24. Judge granted a further adjournment to call over, to be set by the registrar, to allow time for discussions between the parties on what issues can be agreed in advance of trial. Meeting held with the Crown on 27/03/24 with defendant to discuss the issues that are agreed and disputed and possible settlement.
	Prosecution District Court Discharge of concrete contaminated water to stormwater drain from concrete production and batching plant.	Sentencing hearing on 20/02/24 and decision issued. Judge set starting point at \$70,000 with uplift of 10% for financial position and discount of 10% for improvements, co-operation and remorse and 25% discount for guilty plea. End fine of \$52,500.
	Prosecution District Court Discharge of raw farm dairy effluent to a stream; wastewater washed into stream; and overflow from pond.	All defendants entered not guilty pleas and elected jury trial. Amicus has been appointed for the two unrepresented defendants, Waiting for allocation of pre-trial hearing date.
	Prosecution District Court Earthworks including: construction of tracks, earthworks and vegetation removal in and near wetland; stream crossings; discharge of sediment; and damming and diversions of tributaries.	Call over before Judge on 27/02/24. We are still negotiating wording of summary of facts with the defence lawyer for sentence indication hearing. Court adjourned to 22/04/24 for sentence indication hearing. Joint memorandum to be filed by 28/03/24.
	Appeal against abatement notice & application for stay	Abatement notices issued by NRC and later by WDC. Defendant filed appeal and application for stay. Following discussions between the parties. In

	Environment Court Coastal works.	early December 2023, WDC filed an application for enforcement orders against defendant requiring removal of the boat ramp and the hard protection structure, with NRC joining as section 274 party later in December in support of the WDC application in relation to the hard protection structure. Two-day hearing allocated for 21 and 22 March 2024 in Whangarei.
--	-------------------------------------	---

4.0 ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES

LAND MANAGEMENT

Freshwater Farm Plan Regulations Implementation

In February the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) indicated that Minister Andrew Hoggard (Associate Minister for the Environment with responsibility for the Freshwater Farm Plan Regulations) is seeking feedback from across local government and the rural sector on whether improvements and fine tuning should occur to the Regulations. This is informal feedback and is being coordinated by Te Uru Kahika (NRC has not been contacted directly by the Ministry). MfE has no Order in Council will be signed by the Governor General until those amendments to the regulations are known.

In the interim, staff are taking a lite approach to progress preparation for the freshwater farm plan implementation including working on catchment context, challenges and values information and on the development of regional training content. A further workstream is looking at what options are available to enable behaviour change in farm operators so that any actions identified in farm plans have longevity and are of benefit to farm operations. Part of that workstream will be looking at which external parties (e.g., primary sector organisations) have a key role in working with NRC to achieve that outcome.

BIODIVERSITY

CoastCare

CoastCare highlights for February:

- Dune monitoring day at Taipa with Kaitiaki o Tokerau Rangers and Karepori marae
- Lizard shelter checks with Patuharakeke Taiao Unit on Bream Bay dunes
- Ngunguru weeding day: <https://www.nrc.govt.nz/our-northland/story/?id=79086>

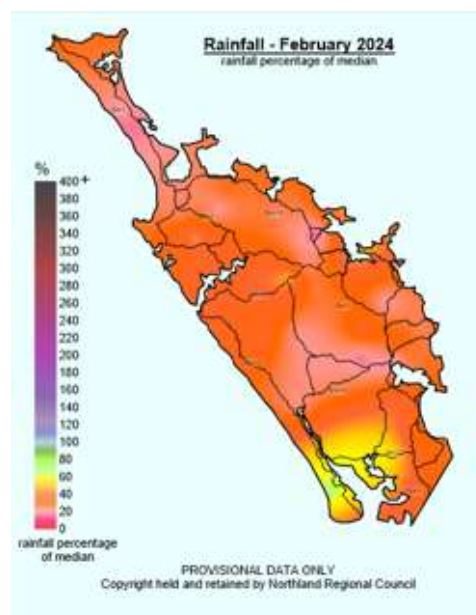
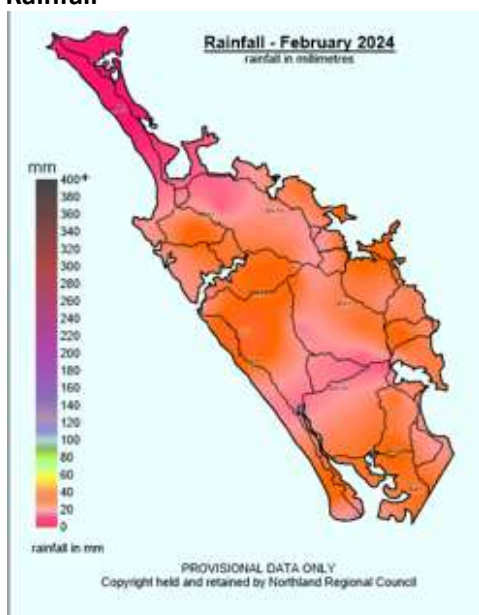
Freshwater

- Workshop on freshwater invertebrate survey methods delivered at Tāika forest and NorthTec with Ngā Kaitikai o Ngā Wai Māori and Ngāti Kahu o Torongāre.

NATURAL RESOURCES

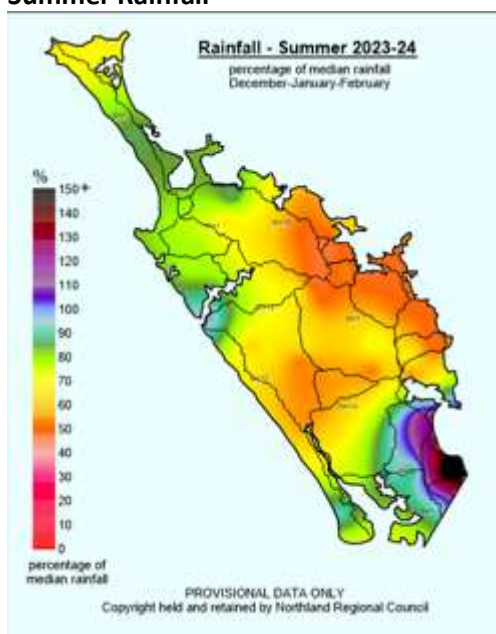
HYDROLOGY

Rainfall



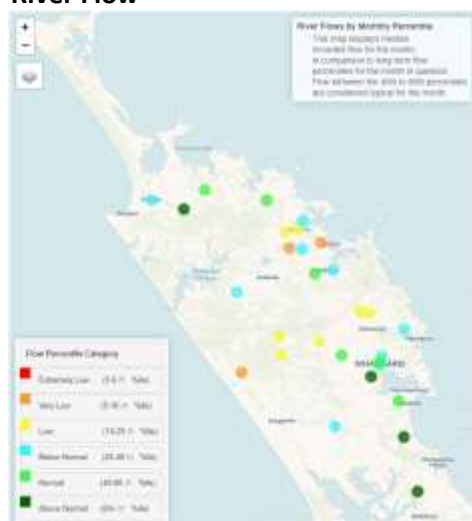
- The Northland region averaged 20mm, about 33% of normal expected rainfall for February.
- The highest monthly total was recorded at the Waimamaku at Wekaweka Road station in south Hokianga with 44mm.
- The Aupōuri Peninsular recorded the least rain with 11.5mm at the Waihopo at Kimberly Road station (near Houhora) and 12.2mm at Cape Rēinga.
- The highest percentage of median rainfall was recorded at the Okoraka at Ngatawhiti Road station on the Poutō Peninsular with 68% and Ruawai with 62%.
- The lowest percentage of median rainfall was 16% in Kerikeri, followed by 18% in both Waipao (inland from Whangārei) and Waihopo (near Houhora) on the Aupōuri Peninsular.

Summer Rainfall



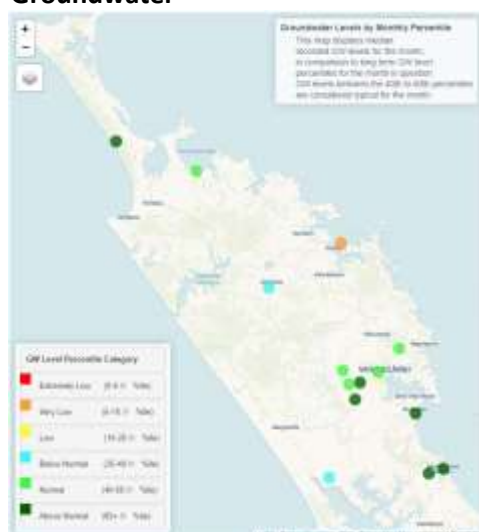
- Over the three months of summer, Northland has averaged about 73% of normal expected rainfall, though there is significant regional variation.
- The far southeast of the region has been the wettest; the wider Mangawhai area has recorded 168% of normal summer rainfall and Bream Bay 100-120%.
- Central Northland, particularly the east coast, has been the driest, with 45% of normal summer rainfall recorded at Opua, 46% in Kerikeri, and 47% at Ngunguru.

River Flow



- River flow in Northland's primary monitored catchments shows regional variation that reflects the summer rainfall distribution.
- River flow for February is above normal to normal in most southeastern catchments, in the Far North in the Victoria, south of Kaitiaki and across to Kāeo in the east.
- River flows are primarily Below Normal, Low, and Very Low in central areas from the east coast to the west.

Groundwater



- Groundwater levels in Northland's primary monitored aquifers also reflect the summer rainfall distribution.
- Groundwater levels were Normal to Above Normal for February in the Far North, and the southeast.
- Groundwater levels are Below Normal in Ruawai and Kaikohe, and Very Low in Russell.

Water Quality Field Operations

- The Annual Freshwater Ecology monitoring programme has been completed for the year. In the 2023/24 monitoring season the team successfully sampled 48 sites across the region, including:
 - Electric fishing (18 sites in nine FMUs)
 - Trap fishing (five sites in four FMUs)
 - Macroinvertebrates (39 sites in 13 FMUs)

Lake Ōmāpere

Science staff met with the Lake Ōmāpere Trust at Kaikohe on 7 March 2024 to discuss environment monitoring in and around Lake Ōmāpere. The Trust identified a number of monitoring projects that it would like to undertake to support building a better understanding around the health of the lake. These included tuna surveys, exotic fish monitoring and eDNA sampling for kokopu. Staff were tasked with investigating how NRC might be able to support some of this work and the Trust advised that they would identify through their priorities for this work and bring these back to staff. Notably the Trust identified that it was important that council has some budget to support the relationship agreement and that this should be reflected in the draft Long Term Plan.

POLICY AND PLANNING

Government Resource Management Reforms

Two new key changes currently underway are the Fast Track Consenting proposal and a proposal to extend the expiry of marine farming consents by 25 years. Detail of both proposals are very sparse. With regard to the marine farming consent extension proposal, staff provided feedback on this proposal on Monday 4 March. Very little time was made available to give feedback and staff acknowledge the implications of the proposal.

With regard to Fast Track Consenting proposal, the lodgement date for this is 19 April 2024. Staff will workshop a draft submission with council and lodge under delegated authority because the submission deadline is before the April council meeting.

Whangarei Future Development Strategy (FDS)

The Future Development Strategy Working group has continued to refine the draft development scenario plus the Strategic Objectives and Outcomes for the FDS document. It is now anticipated that the final draft will be presented to council in late May for approval to begin public consultation.

Plan Change 1 to the Whangarei District Plan

Staff presented evidence at the hearing on Plan Change 1 (PC1) to the Whangarei District Plan. The Council supported the intent of PC1 to reduce the risks of natural hazards in the district through provisions and maps being included in the District Plan. The provisions as notified in Proposed Plan Change 1 were generally consistent with direction on the management of natural hazard risks in the Regional Policy Statement.

5.0 BIOSECURITY

PREDATOR FREE

Predator Free Whangārei

The move to the new field depot at Lamb road, Parua Bay has gone well and small finishing jobs remain. This positions the pf2050 team on the doorstep of the important pest barrier zone which will make servicing more time effective. This barrier is a virtual zone positioned between where elimination is occurring, and the zone from which incursion can occur. The proximity of the depot to the Parua Bay village provides scope for greater community awareness and involvement.

Three new field members joined the team, and we are fortunate that all have prior experience and skills, and two have previous connections with the Whangarei Heads area.

The installation of traps and bait stations is almost completed across McLeod's Bay and the farmland through towards the Nook. This will enable an intensive 3-month knock-down to start.

The team have also been preparing for the March install of monitoring devices (cameras, leg-hold traps) on Maunga Manaia. This is aimed at getting a good understanding of the density of possums, rats and mustelids following the pre-Christmas toxin programme, and precedes follow-up knock-down mahi.



New depot at Lamb Road



Field team member servicing a Flipping Timmy trap

Predator Free Pēwhairangi (Bay of Islands)

Purerua-Mataroa Peninsular - Te Ahutai (Ngati Rehia) Project:

Work has concentrated on establishing monitoring lines across the Te Tii block with 2.3km established. Monitoring devices (chew cards and VHS cameras) will be installed in March. Whanau members are well engaged with the Predator Free kaupapa, and time has been spent showing them aspects of the project. Hui with Takou Bay whanau was well received and whanau are keen for monitoring to commence in their Ngahere in March. Monitoring lines cover 88ha of the Te Tii block and setting-up is underway for 322 ha at Takou.

Purerua-Mataroa Peninsular – Kiwi Coast Project:

Kiwi Coast field team members completed wax tag monitoring work across 939ha of the western buffer zone to gauge density, with a 7% BMI (Bite Mark Index) resulting. This information will help decision making for upcoming enhanced pest suppression of the barrier area. Targeted elimination work continues with a combination of camera surveillance for possums and cats, pindone and pestoff installation, and a focus on juvenile possums recently infiltrating land around the western barrier. The projects surveillance monitoring work will be increased in March with attention on wild cats, ahead of 20 Pateke being released later in the month.

Results to date include 939ha under monitoring, 3,043ha in knock-down, 939 ha in mop-up (final stages of knock-down), and 4,595ha in a detect and respond status.

Rakaumangamanga Peninsular:

February has been a month of training for field kaimahi with first aid, controlled substance licencing, kauri protection, chainsaw safety and trap familiarisation being provided to six field staff.

Equipment is on hand for installation across 1,144ha of the peninsular and early March is set for this mahi to commence in Zones 1a and 1b – SE Peninsular. Equipment will need to be flown in via helicopter.

An application has been submitted to DOC for the use of multiple toxins (including brodifacoum) on public conservation land within the project area.

Priority work also includes the upgrade of kaimahi accommodation huts, and a partnership with DOC will see some disused DOC huts utilised for this purpose.

Results to date include commencement of installation and knock-down across 1,144ha, additional land owners permissions for 1,093ha, and ongoing planning for future delivery across 838ha.

PEST PLANTS

The summer months have staff juggling summer delivery work, engagement events, enforcement work and responding to community Biofund and CPCA requests.

Relatively settled weather has meant good conditions for control work to take place for our council-led control species, with work being undertaken on spartina, yellow flag iris, mile-a-minute, firethorn, cathedral bells, Mexican feather grass, bat-wing passion flower and ochna. Control was also undertaken on a new nardoo site (now the only active site known in the region) and a new cathedral bells site. Extended search work around known firethorn sites has also extended the known infestation area.

The Manchurian wild rice project lead has contacted all landowners affected by the reduced programme funding, and has spent additional time undertaking work that would otherwise have been allocated to contractors to compensate for the reduced funding this financial year. Landowners who indicated they may be able to undertake some control themselves have been supplied with herbicide as an interim measure. This additional work has helped to reduce the impact of the reduced funding. However, it will have flow-on effects on some other council work programmes and is not sustainable. Following a request to the Minister to have the decision to reduce funding reviewed, Council staff were heartened to hear that additional funding of \$40,000 would be allocated to offset part of the funding cut.

In addition to Field Days preparation and attendance at the Kaitia A&P show, pest plants staff delivered the pest plants component of Enviroschools events at three far north schools; Ahipara School, Kaingaroa School and Peria School. Pest plant staff also gave a presentation to parks staff at Far North District Council with a focus on helping them to better understand the biosecurity work undertaken by the Regional Council, the rules and their obligations under the Regional Pest Management Plan, and how Regional Council staff can help with training and advice on pest plant matters. Staff are keen to support Far North District Council to facilitate community weed control in parks.

KAURI PROTECTION

Weather conditions for the month of February have been ideal for Kauri Protection work and we have surpassed our quarterly goal for tree monitoring and soil sampling. The newly created “Kauri Workshop” programmes have been well received. One recently run here, at Northland Regional Council Whangarei, with the target audience being team leaders, managers, and supervisors in and around the Biosecurity space. These workshops have the same basic core principles with content being added for a more specific relation to the recipients. We are aiming to have 10 workshops held around Northland before mid-June 2024 including Northland Regional Council staff and other volunteer and support agencies.

Aerial surveillance work being conducted this month included Multi spectral images from both Wilsons Dam and Kauri Mountain area, both sites showing high numbers of Kauri tree, giving us a greater base point for future comparison and reference.

The recently attended Rotorua Forestry Health conference provided some great learnings and input from all whom attended. The highlight being a simulation we completed on a MPI led response to a foreign beetle being found in a pine nursery, this covered all aspects of the response using the CIMS4 response structure.

February has brought an influx of customer enquiries regarding kauri health, with the recent field days in Kaitaia and Dargaville having also contributed to this. We are currently working on several cases varying from legislation and rules, tree health inspections, existing surveys and wandering cattle issues.

Fencing programmes along five sites got underway within Maungaturoto, Whangarei Heads and Ruatangata this month with ten sections of track upgrades along Te Araroa Trail being identified with work to commence and contract awarded for Project work including boardwalk, geoweb, step and gravel track upgrades.



Fencing contractors Kaiwaka



Kauri Mountain drone mapping

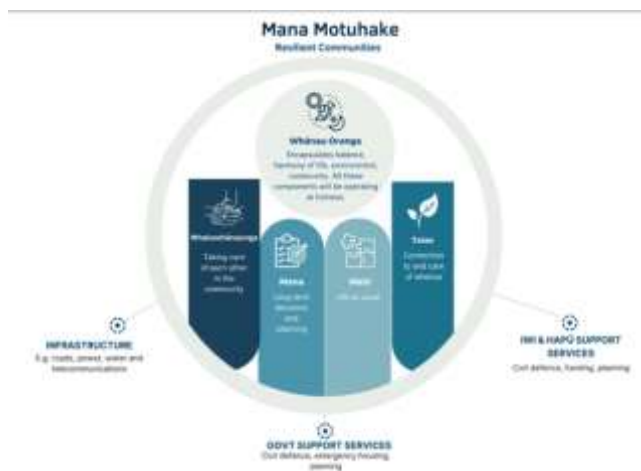
6.0 GOVERNANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

- Te Tai Tokerau Water Trust – commenced preparation of funding agreement for Mid North Water Scheme
- Northland Inc – co-ordinated information on Northland Inc for inclusion in the respective Long Term Plan (LTP) Supporting Document of the three council shareholders; commenced development of documentation associated with possible Whangarei District Council shareholding; provided financial information to Waikato Regional Council.

MĀORI RELATIONSHIPS TEAM

During 2023, Northland developed the Te Taitokerau Resilience Action Plan. The Plan identified the actions required to build the resilience of communities in the face of natural hazard events. The approach taken to this work put the community experience at the heart of the action plan, particularly those remote communities “at the end of the road”.



While the plan also identified the necessary regionwide actions required to build resilience, the priority was on understanding the challenges faced in remote communities and how community self-

reliance could be enhanced. Resilience of this nature will become increasingly important as climate change drives more frequent natural hazard events. Community self-reliance will need to become a way of life for remote communities. The communities involved in the development of the Te Tai Tokerau Resilience Action Plan identified the following vision statement for what community resilience would look like.

Vision

People living safely and well in their homes and on their whenua
in the face of increasing natural hazards

Outcomes

We will know this vision has been achieved when:

1. Whānau and communities are prepared for responding to events
2. Community connections are strong
3. Homes are places that support resilience and self-reliance of whānau
4. Whānau can access their homes and whenua
5. Whānau are self-sufficient in the face of disruptions to external services and supplies
6. Whānau and communities are able to make informed choices about living with natural hazards and climate change impacts

Currently the Māori relationships team are facilitating a number of workshops and wananga across the region to get an understanding of the plans that are being developed by kaitiaki, marae and hapū including linkages with their Iwi hapū environmental management plans that have been developed with an outcome focused on supporting funding and resources through other agencies and philanthropic entities such as Foundation North.

COMMUNITY ENGAGEMENT

Key mahi

- Long Term Plan – work has continued across the Community Engagement and Māori Engagement teams to prepare for the upcoming public feedback period on our Long Term Plan 2024-2-34.
- Draft Freshwater Plan – engagement and communications activity has continued throughout February to support public input into this plan; the five-month feedback period finishes at the end of March.
- Regional Land Transport Review – engagement and communications activity kicked off during February to support public input into the plan review.

Te Tiriti o Waitangi Commemorations

This year's commemorations saw a significant turnout of around 80,000 attendees. An engagement plan was developed to support elected members through the week-long commemorations with ministerial engagement to raise the profile of key challenges and priorities for our region and to enhance relationship building with key stakeholders. It was supported by social media and links with LGNZ and FNDC. In addition, council staff from freshwater policy, Civil Defence, rāhui moana, and events were kept busy at our community engagement site. Our successful collaboration with Moana Futures, an organisation dedicated to ocean sustainability and sustainable kai gathering practices, helped draw the crowd to our site. Throughout the day, we engaged with over 500 individuals, and had 85 new signups for our email lists.



Deputy chair Tui Shortland with LGNZ president Sam Broughton at Waitangi



NRC tent at Waitangi commemorations 2024

Our Northland

The February edition of council's quarterly print news feature shone a spotlight on NRC's intern programme, which provides a valuable opportunity for students to gain real life work experience. [Council's quarterly e-news](#) was also published and distributed to around 2400 subscribers.

New story content generated in February included:

- Tackling moth plant together
- Our summer internship programme
- Restoring dunes with the community at Ngunguru
- Poplar planting grants
- Funding to tackle hill country erosion
- Protecting our bitterns

Events

One of our key objectives for our events this season has been to provide an opportunity for the community to ask questions and interact with specialist staff regarding changes to the draft freshwater plan change. We attend some of the smaller-scale events biannually based on business requirements. We consistently assess our event attendance to ensure it remains beneficial for us to participate in the future.

Paparoa Show (3 February)

Staff from various teams, including freshwater policy, land management, biosecurity, and biodiversity, attended the annual event. Positive feedback was received, noting significant community interaction regarding the draft freshwater plan and pest animal trapping. Despite adverse weather conditions towards the end of the show, just under 100 individuals engaged in discussions with staff, contributing to its overall success.

Broadwood Show (17 February)

The Broadwood A&P Show, also known as the North Hokianga A&P Show, is a smaller event that offers a valuable chance to connect with some of our diverse communities. Staff from the freshwater policy and biosecurity pest animal team engaged with around 75 attendees, many of whom were interested in discussing the draft freshwater plan change, the main focus of our presence at the show.

Kaitiaa Show (24 February)

The Kaitiaa A&P Show, similar in size to the Broadwood Show, provided a chance to engage with our rural community on various topics, including the draft freshwater plan change, kauri protection, biosecurity pest animals and pest plants. Staff were kept busy with lots of interest in the draft freshwater plan change.

Field Days

We had very successful year at Northland Field Days, with our site being awarded 'Best Outdoor Site'. We will provide a more detailed update next month once all of the social media statistics and email signups have been counted.

Good to go campaign

Over summer from the 20 December 2023 –9 February 2024 we ran a campaign called "Good to Go", with the main objective to raise awareness and drive traffic to the "[Good to Go – Summer](#)" [hub](#) we created. The online website hub provides a one-stop shop for information for Northlanders and visitors heading into marine and freshwater recreational areas. It includes advice to keep people safe while protecting the environment from pests (e.g., exotic Caulerpa and freshwater gold clam) and reminders of the maritime rules.

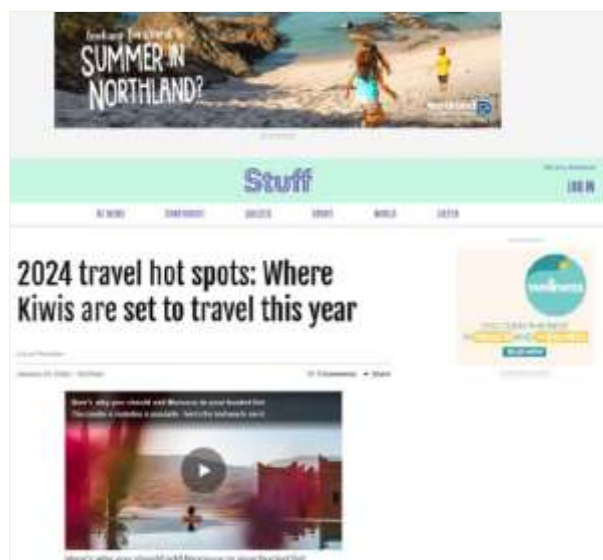


The campaign included an “always on” media strategy – which focused on two streams of google display (behaviour targeting and placement targeting). In addition to our digital advertising, we also used radio advertising, print and in-situ (at events).

The following are some highlights from the campaign performance:

- Over 2.6m impressions and 14k clicks.
- 0.54% click-through rate and \$0.34 cost per click.
- 11k sessions on the Good to Go Summer landing page with an average session duration of 2m 36s.

The average session duration is a particularly impressive result, as it indicates that we reached a highly relevant audience who found the website content very engaging.



Tū i te ora Scholarship

Applications for the Tū i te ora Scholarship were set to close on Sunday 25 February but were extended by two weeks to Sunday 10 March. This was to allow extra time for entries as many tertiary students were only just starting or returning to study at the end of February.

As part of the promotion of the scholarships, we featured videos of our current recipients. talking about their experience. You can read their stories here:

- [Jack Panoho](#) – biosecurity recipient
- [Stephanie Membrey](#) – biodiversity recipient
- [Te Karira Ruakere-Norris](#) - Māori relationships recipient

51 applications were received – a record number for us. These will now be reviewed and shortlisted applicants invite to interview.

Digital engagement

The most popular organic content was a [media release about the new extension to CityLink Tikipunga via Te Kamo route](#) Impressions: 12,920 | Engagement: 774 | Engagement rate: 6% (Engagement – number of people who ‘reacted’, clicked, viewed, commented or shared the post. Engagement rate – how engaged people are with NRC content. Industry benchmark = 1% - 5%.)

Web Audit Report

NRC is a member of ALGIM (Association of Local Government Information Management) who provide digital transformation expertise to the local government sector. As part of this, ALGIM release an annual report on the performance of the NRC website.

Below is a summary of the 2023 web audit results:

- From the full assessment of all local government, NRC ranking is 7th out of 80 organisations
- Our overall score was 83%. National average is 72.4% (anything over 80% is excellent)
- Achieved rating of Excellent website experience provided
- We are the top ranked regional council website (by quite some way)

- We had the highest technical ranking of all councils nationally (including 100% in best practices and SEO)

Key Performance Indicators	Jan-24	Feb-24
WEB		
# Visits to the NRC website	49,900	45,249
E-payments made	10	13
# subscribed web alerts (cumulative)	1,340	1,348
# subscribed to eNewsletters (cumulative)	5,492	5,431
SOCIAL MEDIA (CUMULATIVE)		
# NRC Facebook followers	13,088	12,196
# NRC Overall Facebook Reach	118,908	361,398
# NRC Engaged Daily Users	8,312	16,202
# CDEM Facebook fans	37,820	36,233
# CDEM Overall Facebook Reach	24,144	39,203
# CDEM Engaged Daily Users	**N/A	1,774
# Instagram followers	1,743	1,756
# LinkedIn followers	2,694	2,734

Top three website pages:

- [Pest Control Hub](#)
- [Good to Go](#)
- [Environmental data hub](#)

Media liaison

In total, six Northland Regional Council media releases were created and distributed to media throughout Te Taitokerau during February. Topics included:

- Free wild food treats back for field days
- Tū i te ora Scholarship deadline extended
- Draft Regional Land Transport Plan 2021-2027 review
- New extension to CityLink Tikipunga via Te Kamo route
- Environmental Leaders Fund unveils climate conscious winners
- Government funding welcomed in battle against Caulerpa

A number of media enquiries were also received and responded to. Combined, this activity helped generate 109 items mentioning Northland Regional Council as reported by media monitoring agency Fuseworks.

- Top five sources of Te Taitokerau coverage: Northern Advocate (28), Northland Age (12), Radio NZ (9), Radio NZ audio (6), New Zealand Herald (6)
- Content types were split as follows:



Enviroschools

Kaitaia Kindergarten celebrates Enviroschools Silver

Kaitaia's Mission Place Kindergarten celebrated becoming a Silver Enviroschool on 23 February. Kindergarten tamariki are growing vegetables to share with local community; they compost, recycle and are now enjoying a natural outdoor play area. Next, the kindergarten plans to install a water tank and start a seed sharing library.



Above: The Enviroschools celebration took place at Mission Place Kindergarten's Whānau Night.



Above right: Mission Place Kindergarten tamariki enjoy their natural play and learning areas.



Right: Mission Place Kindergarten tamariki gather kai to share with their community.

New education events

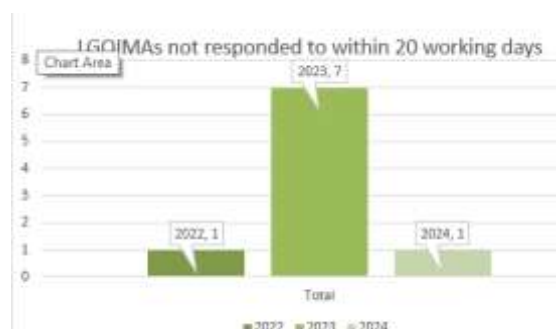
Preparation is underway for two new education events which will take place in March: a Marine Pests Teachers' workshop and a Caretakers' workshop. [More details are on our website.](#)

Facilitating Enviroschools communities

Despite being a team member down, during February, Enviroschools Facilitators visited or held specific online interactions with over 40 enviroschools' communities.

Local government official information (LGOIMA) requests

We received 28 LGOIMA requests in January 2024, compared with 16 in January 2023. This is consistent with the upward trend for requests each year.



7.0 COMMUNITY RESILIENCE

RIVERS

Awanui Scheme Upgrade

Continuation of Lower Whangatane Stopbank construction. Currently moving approximately 1000m³ of material per day, using a combination of reclaimed material from old stopbanks and imported from local quarry overburden.

Successful installation of culvert crossing designed specifically for the stopbank.



Excavation
of Old
Stopbank



Density
Testing on
Imported
Material



Density Testing on Imported Material

Otiria-Moerewa Flood Mitigation Spillway and Bridge:

The base of the spillway between the transition and Stage 1 under the new bridge has been undercut and replaced with limerock spalls. Both the base and stopbanks have been mown and rolled. Access for construction to the Ngawati land has been granted by the owners and KCL have commenced construction of the stopbank and spillway entrance (final phase). Blessing for the start of Phase 3 held on Saturday 24th of February. This is the final stage of the project and expected to be completed before end of earthworks season.



Spillway transition under Pokapu Bridge
(upstream looking down)



Spillway transition under Pokapu Bridge
(downstream looking up)

CLIMATE ACTION AND NATURAL HAZARDS

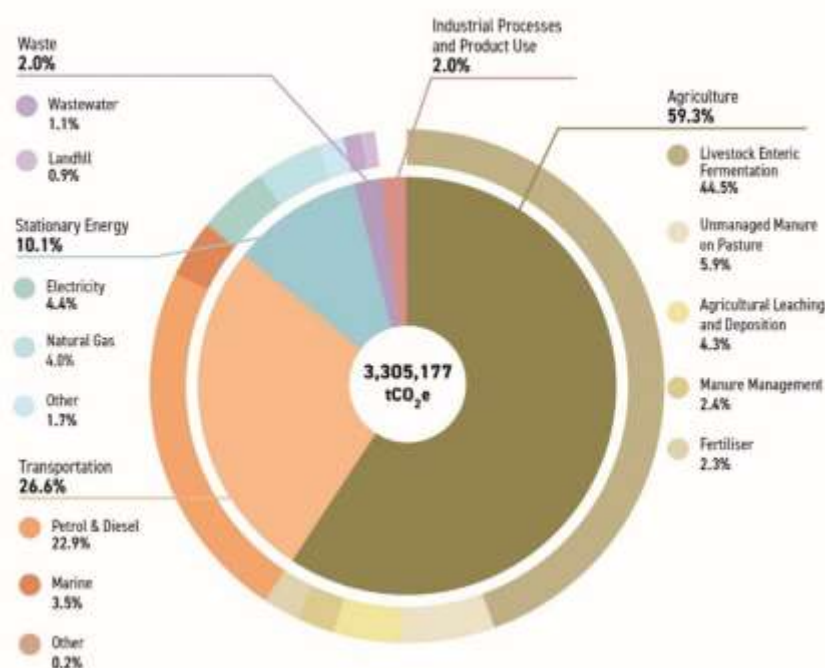
The cross organisational group Climate Connect held their first meeting in February. It is made up of key staff that will meet regularly with a focus on leadership, connection, collaboration and accountability to drive implementation of the climate programme.

Zero Carbon

Regional

In December last year the first regional emissions profile for Northland using the Global Protocol for Community-Scale (GPC) Greenhouse Gas Emissions methodology was completed for the 21/22 FY. A snapshot of the results is shown below:

Te Tai Tokerau emissions breakdown 2022



The [full report](#) can be found on our website. The regional emissions profile gives us a good understanding of where we can focus our support to reduce emissions. Collaboration is going to be imperative to drive multi-sector coordination, encourage the transition to a lower emissions future and maximise opportunities across all economic sectors.

Organisational

We recently had our own organisational greenhouse gas inventory verified for the FY22/23 period and regained our Toitū certification. Our [emissions reduction plan graphic](#) is complete and is up on our website. From July 2025, all scope 3 sources will need to be incorporated in our inventory and will therefore have to be reduced in line with our emissions reduction targets.

TRANSPORT

Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport (GPS)

The Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport (GPS), released on 4 March 2024, outlines the Government's priorities and funding for land transport in New Zealand. A key feature of draft GPS is a focus on maintaining and developing the state highway network. Notably, the GPS identifies development of a four-lane Highway between Whangarei and Auckland with the Government prioritising an alternative to the Brynderwyns, Whangarei to Port Marsden and Warkworth to Wellsford stages. Aligning the Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) with the GPS is crucial for securing

Government funding. While minor adjustments are needed, the document generally conforms to the Draft GPS.

Passenger Transport

CityLink - Extension to Route 3 Tikipunga (via Kamo)

On Monday 12 February the new extension to Route 3 went live. The bus will go down Corks Road, Wairau Drive, Lake Drive and back on to Wairau Drive, with four new bus stops on the route. There will be three off-peak services each weekday and all-day Saturday.

Rose Street bus terminus – Liaison offices

The implementation of the Liaison offices at the Rose Street office started in February. All bus enquires and Bee card enquires for passengers will be managed from this office moving forward, for CityLink and all Buslink services.

Total Mobility Scheme (TM)

Trips and clients are still increasing overall for the scheme. In Whangarei, there are 1396 active clients resulting in 3594 trips for February. In the Far North, 255 clients, resulted in 189 trips for February.

NTA staff supported the Whaikaha Health and Disability Expo in Kaikohe 23rd February to create awareness around the Total Mobility scheme in the Far North.

Bream Bay Link Public Engagement – Exploring Future Options

The Whangārei Public Transport Working Party (WPTWP) has approved public engagement to assess transport options for Kaiwaka, Mangawhai, Waipū, Ruakākā, One Tree Point, and Maungaturoto to Whangārei. Currently, a two-part survey is in development and will be distributed through physical mailouts and online. Part one aims to enhance the Kaiwaka to Whangārei bus service (Bream Bay Link) by adding a Tuesday service from One Tree Point and Maungaturoto. Part two focuses on future passenger transport options.

Showcasing CityLink Bike Racks and Instructional Video

In collaboration with Road Safety, we provided one of our CityLink buses for a Bike workshop at Pohe Island bike park, offering the public hands-on practice with loading and unloading bikes from the bus rack. During this event, we created promotional videos featuring the well-known More FM Radio DJ, Toast. Arwen from Bike Northland and Tony, a bus driver from Ritchies Transport, featured in our informative instructional video, encouraging the public to utilize bike racks on CityLink buses and help save the planet. These promotional videos in partnership with MORE FM will be released over the next month.



Regional Road Safety Update

A fatigue stop was held at Uretiti for north bound traffic

Northland Field Days

Council transport staff partnered with Auckland Transport, NZTA Waka Kotahi, ACC and Tasman Council at the Northland Field Days to deliver a range of interactive experiences educating people about fatigue, seatbelt use, vehicle safety ratings, driver licensing and driving while drunk or otherwise impaired.

The stand was extremely busy, and it was fantastic to see so many people engaging with road safety education – the majority (from a survey taken at the tent) stated that they viewed road safety and the organisations who promote it differently and would look to change their road user behaviour after visiting our stand.

Highlights were:

- The seat belt demonstration drawing a crowd. Such a simple but effective tool to show the importance of wearing your seatbelt.
- Getting 69 suggestions from the public on where to take a break/rest to avoid fatigue if travelling in Northland.
- People trying out the impairment goggles and discovering how difficult tasks become when impaired.
- Encouraging people to guess and then check their own vehicle safety ratings.
- A mother sharing that she had changed her mind about buying her teenager a Honda Fit, after discovering it was only a 2-star safety rating.



Aotearoa Bike Challenge

Council transport staff and Bike Northland teamed up to promote the Aotearoa Bike Challenge, which ran all of February. This event is aimed at encouraging more people to give bike riding a go, whether it be for commuting or joy. We had considerably higher uptake in Northland compared to 2023.

We delivered:

- Two dedicated bike maintenance workshops.
- Three drop in skills and maintenance sessions.
- One full day bike event at Marsden Cove Marina Markets which included a Share the Road demo (where people can sit up in the cab of a truck and better understand blind spots/visibility).
- Two coffee voucher giveaways for morning commuters on bikes.
- Organised staff rides for Whangarei District Council and Northland Regional Council.

At one of our drop-in sessions, we organised to have a bus parked up down at the Pohe Island Bike Park, so that people could practise getting their bikes on and off the rack. Online commentary was positive for this aspect of the event, and we even had one parent bring her two teenaged children down to practise putting their bikes on. We also worked with Northland Regional Council to film an instructional video, so we'll be able to demonstrate more widely how this service works for members of the public.

Emergency Management

No emergency events requiring Civil Defence response in the past month.

CDEM Group and Coordinating Executive Group quarterly meetings held on 5 March.

Agreement by CEG members to adopt a consistent approach and remuneration to key appointment of Controllers, Recovery Managers and Welfare Managers across the Northland region.

FENZ have committed to the Multi Agency Centre and progress is being made on establishing a governance structure to oversee the project.

Strong demand still exists for community response group and marae preparedness planning. A national exercise, Ru Whenua is planned to be held over 3 days in June 2024. The exercise focuses on an Alpine Fault scenario.

8.0 KAIPARA MOANA REMEDIATION

6 Month Report

KMR has tabled its most recent 6 Month Report to the Ministry for the Environment. This reflects activity in the half year to 31 December 2023, i.e. at the end of two years of full operational delivery.

The report demonstrates that despite ongoing policy and regulatory uncertainty and economic headwinds, KMR is exceeding the majority of its key performance metrics for the half-year, with two landing under target (fencing; people-hours worked) but within an acceptable range and expected to meet year-end targets by year end. The two KPIs which are sitting well under target at 31 December 2023 (areas of works covered by Plan; hill country afforestation/space planting) reflect that soil conservation measures were only introduced by KMR in September 2023, and Winter 2024 planting has not yet begun. As it is the first year KMR has invested in hill country soil conservation projects, it is unclear at this stage whether we will meet the targets for these two metrics, bearing in mind that KMR is a voluntary programme, winter planting is highly weather-dependent, and the 30 June 2024 year-end falls in the middle of the winter planting.

The table below summarises the 6 month report metrics:

Focus Area	Metric	Six-month actual	Six-month target	Total year target
Sediment reduction activities	Number of new Farm Environment Plans completed (total)	76	90	180
	• Sediment Reduction Plans (SRP)	• 52 new SRP approved	• 45	• 90
	• Tiaki FEPs or grant agreements	• 24 new Fonterra FEP or grant agreements	• 45	• 90
	Number of projects by returning landowners	44 return landowners undertaking projects	35	70
	= Total FEPs and return projects:	120 plans/projects	125	250
	Area (ha) of works covered by completed Farm Environment Plans	10,607 ha	22,500	45,000
Freshwater restoration	Number of plants planted in riparian, lake, or wetlands areas	398,618 • 265,448 signed off as completed from winter 2023 • 133,170 committed for winter 2024	300,000	600,000
	Area (ha) of riparian, lake, or wetlands planting completed	80ha • 53ha signed off as completed from winter 2023 • 27ha committed for winter 2024	60	120
	Length (km) of new fencing constructed	144.8km	175	350

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 43.9km signed off as completed 100.9km committed 		
Other soil conservation measures	Area (ha) of afforestation, space planting or biodiversity planting not in riparian, lake, or wetlands margins completed or contracted	39ha <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 14ha signed off as completed from winter 2023 25ha committed for winter 2024 	100	200
Nature based employment	Number of people-hours worked in each reporting period	39,717 hours of work completed, with an additional 27,742 hours committed to in contracts with landowners*	40,000 (26 FTE)	80,000 (51 FTE)
	Number of people undertaking training in each reporting period**	17 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4 people trained as KMR Field Advisors 13 KMR Field Advisors attended NZARM training 	15	30

Engagement and Influence

KMR's Briefing to incoming Ministers and other key decision-makers has been well received, with positive feedback about KMR's alignment to new government priorities. Our presentation to the recent Blue-Greens Forum was also well received, with many in the room commenting on the value of the KMR investment, and the benefits it brings to many communities, local businesses and the taiao itself.

Attachments/Ngā tapirihanga

Nil